SAC

User Manual

Version 4.2

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Table of Contents

Foreword 0

Part I Introduction 5

1 About This Helpfile 5

About This Helpfile 5

Helpfile Conventions and Terminology 5

2 Product Overview 6

SAC Overview 6

Part II SAC Fundamentals 10

1 Terminology 10

SAC Terminology 10

2 The Fundamentals Of Digital Audio 11

What is Digital Audio? 11

Understanding Bit Resolution and Dither 11

3 Essential Basic Concepts 12

Active Windows 12

Sizing and Moving Windows 12

Using a List Box 13

Using the File Dialog Boxes (Open/Save) 13

Using Online Help 14

4 Program Notes 14

Use Of The Alt key 14

Interactive Links 15

MouseWheel Support 15

Multi-Language HotKey Compatibility 15

Forced Engine Shutdown 15

Part III Getting Started 16

1 Installation 16

System Requirements 16

Setting Your Windows Display 16

Installing Your Audio Device (Sound Card) 17

Installing Your MIDI Device 17

Installing SAC On Your Computer 17

Tweaking Windows For Better Performance 18

2 First Things First 31

Starting SAC 31

Adjusting Device Parameters 32

Wave Devices 33

Setting Up Default File Paths 35

Creating Workspace Views 35

Adjusting Older Mix Sessions To New 4.0 Format 37

Part IV Navigation 37

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

1 Main Window 37
2 Operating Console Controls 41
3 Full View Mixer Window 42
4 Zoom View Mixer Window 47
5 Exploded View Mixer Window 51
6 Wide View Mixer Window 54
7 Touch View Mixer Window 57
8 Monitor F View Mixer Window 62
9 IOIH Control View Window 64
10 Effects View Windows 66
11 Scenes View Window 67
12 Touch Panel View 71
13 Operating Special Dialog Box Controls 72

Part V Understanding The Virtual Console 73

1 Routing And Signal Flow 73
Input Modules 73
Return/Aux Master Modules 79
Output Modules 83
Channel Store/Recall 87

Part VI Using Effects Views 88

1 Overview 88
Effects View Overview 88
2 Interface 89
Effects View Top-Client Area - FX Choices List 89
Effects View Top-Client Area - FX Patch Lists 90
Effects View Navigation 91
3 Operation 91
Effects View Editing And Control 91

Part VII Using Plug-In Effects 93

1 Equalizer 93
2 Echo/Delay 96
3 DirectX & VST Plug-Ins 99

Part VIII Using The Scenes View 102

1 Overview 102
Scenes View Overview 102
2 Interface 103
Scenes View Top-Client Area 103
Scenes View Navigation - Scenes List Area 105
3 Operation 107
Scenes View Editing And Control 107

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Part IX Using TCP/IP Master/Slave/Remote Mode 109

1 Using the TCP/IP Options ... 109
2 Activating TCP/IP as Host/Master ... 110
3 Activating TCP/IP as Remote ... 110
4 Selecting a TCP/IP Port ... 112
5 Selecting a Network Computer Name ... 112

Part X Using MIDI Controller Devices 112

1 Using MIDI Controller Devices ... 112
2 Mackie MCU Pro ... 113
3 Mackie Baby HUI Control Surface ... 117
4 Icon QConPro ... 118
5 Behringer BCF2000 ... 121
6 CMA MotorMix Control Surface ... 122
7 Custom CC 102 Ch Ver 01 ... 125
8 Custom CC 102 Ch Hi-Res Ver 01 ... 126
9 General MIDI Controller ... 127
10 Frontier Design TranzPort ... 128
11 Frontier Design AlphaTrack ... 128
12 Fostex VM200 Mixer ... 130
13 Korg 168RC Mixer ... 131
14 Panasonic WR-DA7 Mixer ... 131
15 Sony DMX-R100 Mixer ... 132
16 Soundcraft Spirit 328 Mixer ... 132
17 Tascam TM-D1000 Mixer ... 132
18 Yamaha ProMix-01 Mixer ... 133
19 Yamaha ProMix-01V Mixer ... 133
20 Yamaha 03D Mixer ... 134

Part XI Using The SAWStudio Links 134

1 Using The SAWStudio Links ... 134

Part XII Menu Reference Guide 136

1 [SAW - Link] ... 136
2 File Menu ... 136
3 Mixer Menu ... 140
4 View Menu ... 148
5 Smpte/Midi Menu ... 149
6 Options Menu ... 152
7 Info Menu ... 160

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Index 161

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

1 Introduction

1.1 About This Helpfile

1.1.1 About This Helpfile

Version 4.2

This helpfile is designed as a guide for understanding and using the features and functions of ***Software Audio Console (SAC).*** This product is continually being updated with new features which will be included in the helpfile with each update. Once you receive an updated version, look for details on any new features and maintenance fixes in the *Latest Release Notes* located in the *Info* dropdown menu within the program. Updated .pdf manuals will be available for download at the ***SAC*** website at www.SoftwareAudioConsole.com.

1.1.2 Helpfile Conventions and Terminology

The following chart contains symbols and formatting will be used throughout this helpfile to indicate special terms, notes, warnings, and actions. SAC is designed to be primarily a mouse-driven interface. Therefore, this chart also contains many mouse conventions which will be used throughout this helpfile.

✋	The hand symbol will be used to indicate important notices and warnings.
☞	The pointing finger symbol will be used to indicate a point of mention about a particular feature or concept.
🕒	The clock symbol will be used to indicate a time saving suggestion.
Italics	Capitalized italics will be used to identify screen objects, menu items, and reference to terms relating to audio will be written in italics. (Examples: Click the *Cancel* button; Move to the *Zoom Mixer*; the current *HotChan.*)
[Bracketed]	Keyboard commands and mouse moves will be indicated with a bracketed font.
Click or Select	When instructions indicate to 'click' or 'select' an object, press and release the left mouse button quickly.
Left-Click	When instructions indicate to 'Left-Click', press and release the left mouse button quickly.
Right-click	When instructions indicate to 'Right-Click' an object, press and release the right mouse button quickly.
Double-click	When instructions indicate to 'Double-Click' an object, press and release the left mouse button twice quickly.
Left-Holding	When instructions indicate 'Left-Holding' press and hold the left mouse button.
Right-Holding	When instructions indicate 'Right-Holding' press and hold the right mouse button.
Left-Dragging	When instructions indicate 'Left-Dragging' press and hold the left mouse button while dragging the mouse.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Right-Dragging When instructions indicate 'Right-Dragging' press and hold the right mouse button while dragging the mouse.

Left-Right Clicking When instructions indicate 'Left-Right-Clicking' press and hold the left mouse button and then tap the right mouse button once.

1.2 Product Overview

1.2.1 SAC Overview

SAC is the acronym for **Software Audio Console**. This program runs in Microsoft Windows and turns your Windows PC into a powerful Virtual Live Mixing Console.

SAC opens new realms of live sound mixing capabilities with virtual mixing technology built around a core hand coded assembly language engine. The look and feel of a fully controllable Front Of House (**FOH**) console, coupled with 24 duplicate monitor mixing consoles with digital split points from 5 locations within the **FOH** Input Channels, or Master Monitor 1 channels, creates a whole new way of mixing live sound while eliminating and replacing racks of physical equipment, snake cabling and splitters.

The FOH Console

The virtual console is designed as a 120 input channel, 120 output channel **FOH** console, with Input Source, Mono, Attenuator, Phase Reverse, Swap L/R, 5 Band Stereo fully parametric EQ with additional Hi and Lo Cut filters, Keying Gate and Compressor with bandpass filter, Pre and Post FX patch points, 6 Stereo Aux Sends with Pan, 24 Stereo Output Assigns, 8 point XY Surround Pan with separate Sub and Center Chan, Solo, Mute, Stereo Pan, long throw Fader with a Stereo Hi Resolution (-60 dB) Meter on each channel.

Any input channel may be assigned to any or all output channels at the same time. 8 Master Output channels may be routed to any hardware output device while the remaining 16 Output channels can be used as subgroup faders, folding back to any or all of the 8 Master Faders. In addition, the subgroup faders can be used as fader latches to the input channels assigned to that group, similar to VCA Fader groups. When used in this manner, the input channel signals are not routed through a subgroup bus, but instead are linked to the use of the group fader as a master group control. The group master can be re-located anywhere on the console, directly beside the channels it is controlling. The Aux Sends may be internally routed as virtual or patched out to any device output, and returned from any device input, direct into the **FOH** mix, through 6 independent Return channels, each with complete FX patching capabilities and their own Hi Resolution Meters.

XY Surround panning is built in and can be assigned in any manner to up to 6 discreet stereo outputs. The surround setup can be saved in templates making 5.1, 7.1, quad surround or any configuration available at the touch of the mouse.

The console can be displayed in different views, independently or simultaneously, allowing quick access to multiple perspectives of the current information.
The console has extensive navigation capabilities and is intimately linked to the different views. There are popup navigation menus that display labeled channels and track references, allowing instant one-click access to anywhere you need to go.

The Monitor Consoles

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

The FOH console inputs internally split to 24 monitor consoles, giving essentially duplicate versions of all FOH console views and allowing you to mix monitors from master faders instead of Aux Sends or Matrix knobs. This allows each monitor mix to be its own 120 channel stereo mix with its own overlayed Eq and Dynamics sections, as well as its own 6 stereo Aux Sends and Returns.

Each Monitor console has 8 Master Stereo Output Channels, leaving 16 channels to be used as subgroups, similar to the FOH mixer. The input splits can be taken from the FOH Src Pre Attenuator, FOH Src Pre Attenuator, Pst EQ, Pst Dyn, Pre fader or Post Fader, or from the Monitor 1 mixer. This allows the Monitor 1 mixer to be used as a completely separate master monitor mixer with all other monitor mix taps coming from it. Monitor mixer 1 still taps from the FOH mixer, but the rest of the Monitor mixers can use the FOH taps or monitor 1 taps labeled with the letter M at the end to tap from Monitor mixer 1. This allows complete separation of the Monitor mixers and FOH for use with two mixing engineers. FOH can use its own EQ and DYN and Monitor mixer 1 can act as a master Monitor mixer with a src split tap and its own EQ and DYN. The rest of the Monitor mixers can then tap from Monitor mixer 1 as a master, instead of FOH.

Each monitor console and individual input channel can use any one of those split points independently of every other channel, opening up a brand new dimension in monitor mixing routing and control.

Scenes And Automation

SAC offers very comprehensive automation capabilities based on a scene/snapshot design, with automatic control crossfades, creating an incredibly smooth and fluid motion during automation and scene changes - with down-to-the-sample timing accuracy.

A Scene View stores and recalls complete scene/snapshot storage for all 25 consoles. Each scene has its own filter properties dialog which determines what controls, channels and mixers the scene operates on. You can set a scene to operate just a mute switch on a certain channel on all monitor mixers, or any combination of module controls and sections, along with channels and mixers. This allows separate scenes to control only FOH, others to control only monitor mixers or any single monitor mixer. This power is easily set and modified after the scene creation. Scenes can be positioned in the listbox in any order and therefore easily grouped to the operator's desire.

Scenes can also contain a fade time property which controls the time it takes for the scene to complete its action. This creates automatically timed and generated crossfades on all controls, with switch action adjustable to occur at the fade start or end. Every control that fades will do so from its current position to its new destination position and complete its action at the same time. The fade engine is independent of new scene recalls while the last scene is still fading, therefore you can overlap scene recalls and live control adjustments without fear of cutting off a previous action midstream.

A soon to come Sequence View will allow you to arrange Scenes in any order to automate a complete show performance. Scenes in the Sequence View can be adjusted to include fade times, which create seamless crossfades between scene changes. SubScenes may also be created within a single Scene cue which can execute in realtime as a sequence of complex events with a single Trigger command.

The Engine

The underlying architecture is an entirely new - from the ground up - virtual mixing engine, based on many years of experience with the development and maturity of the SAW product line.

The focus of this new engine design is centered around the live, low latency input driven technology

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

that forces the engine to sense and trigger precisely from live input data stream timing. This engine assembles the data, LIVE, on the fly, directly in front of the actual data being played out by the sound devices, delivering instant reaction time and the feel of a physical console, without glitching the audio data.

The engine makes extensive use of multi-processor and priority multi-threaded code design, and with its hand coded assembly language techniques, is capable of reaching performance levels not thought possible within the standard Windows environments.

The engine is also self correcting in the event that something in the Windows environment steps on the processing threads and causes the loop to not have a buffer ready in time for output. This new design detects and re-syncs the engine on the fly to eliminate any possible slipped buffer latency drift over time.

The design uses advanced assembly language techniques to emulate all functions of the console portion of the program. Faders, eq, dynamics, aux sends and returns, meters, echo/delay, reverb, etc. are all emulated DSP routines, that rival the performance of hardware based units when used on high-end computers. This design also eliminates the need for special DSP based hardware sound devices, allowing standard audio sound cards access to all of the design features.

The new engine design allows for most every program operation to be performed live, while the engine is running, without the need to stop the data stream to change device assignments, input and output routing or save sessions and manipulate Scene and Sequence data.

Because of the low latency capabilities, this engine is a perfect match for external fader packs and mixer controllers. ***SAC*** uses a complete virtual lookup table design to link incoming controller signals to virtual console controls, and other internal functions of the engine. Different hardware controller information can be stored in templates (without the need to update or rewrite the program code) that can be instantly loaded into the program to change from one controller type to another, without the need to restart the program! Templates are available for a wide variety of the most popular controllers, and future templates will be made available for download, as new hardware is released and supported.

FX Processing

A brand new powerful ***SAC*** API (Application Programming Interface) has been developed for handling FX Plug-Ins. This interface offers one of the most direct and streamlined protocols for passing information between the application and processing plug-ins. This design also offers enhanced power and control, including automation capability, while actually increasing overall efficiency. The API is compatibile with most Native ***SAWStudio*** plugins.

The DirectX and VST protocols are seamlessly woven into the engine design, with all plug-ins of all types showing in one common effects choice window. With the current availability of numerous DirectX and VST plug-ins to choose from, you can begin FX processing immediately without waiting for future development.

Effects are hot-patchable, meaning they can be plugged in and out in real-time during playback! The engine will automatically initialize and insert the plug-in directly into the audio loop in perfect sync, without the need to stop the stream.

Note that any plugin causing latency by witholding data can not be used in this live mixing environment and will be detected by the engine and automatically bypassed internally.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

TCP/IP Remote Network Access

SAC also includes an extensive internal networking engine that allows up to 28 remote users to access the system via standard TCP/IP network connections. You can use a simple ethernet cable and hub or switcher, or a wireless system to allow complete freedom to roam the venue and control everything from a remote laptop. A set of user stats can control the access rights of anyone connected to the host system. You can connect as a FOH engineer, which gives you access to FOH and all 24 Monitor consoles and the FOH Solo bus. You can also connect as a MON engineer, which gives you access to only the 24 Monitor consoles and MON Solo bus or as a MON_FOH engineer which allows FOH access but keeps you on the MON Solo bus. A final tier allows a PERsonal connection to just 1 Monitor console, which opens the door for any performer onstage to have complete control of his, and only his, complete Monitor console.

Remote control of SAC is handled by a separate program spinoff called SACRemote and this program is available as a free download from the website. This program can be freely distributed and installed on desktop or laptop computers to be used as FOH, MON or Personal Monitor remote control stations for a Host/Master SAC system. The SACRemote version has no audio engine or hosting abilities and requires connection to a SAC Host/Master system to be functional, although all other interface functions remain the same and it is also a perfect way to learn the basic SAC interface and create session templates and scenes while run in stand-alone mode to be later imported into the main SAC sessions.

The network protocol design allows users to remain independent and operate their separate mixers without interference from others connected to the same host. The FOH engineer and Monitor engineer can have separate solo buses and therefore solo simultaneously without interference from each other. The Personal Monitor users have a special solo mode that keeps their signals in place and routes to their own monitor output mix. This mode cuts all non-soloed signals by 12 db, thereby allowing them to continue in perfect time with the performance while still featuring a soloed signal.

The scene recalls work independently for each user, allowing each to recall scenes that modify only their mixers without interference with the rest. This allows the FOH engineer to use scene recalls that control his mix, while the monitor engineer can recall scenes to control the monitor mixers, while each individual personal user can recall his own scenes that just control his personal mix.

The focus of this design concept is to allow one master system to remain off the side of the stage, with all mic inputs connecting there, eliminating the need for a large multi-pair snake feeding the signals to the FOH position. The FOH engineer can connect with a remote computer and do all he needs to do on the same system, while at the same time, the Monitor engineer can sit at the stage system or any other remote location to handle monitors, and individual performers can also connect and control their own personal mixes. This one system, powered by SAC, can replace two large mixing desks and at the same time add multiple separate mixing desks for all monitor mixes, while replacing multiple snake cables and splitter boxes and external racks of graphic equalizers for all the power amp racks. The art of Live Sound is about to change forever.

Direct Link To SAWStudio

SAC includes internal shared memory buffer hooks directly into the SAWStudio Lite and Full programs. You can have SAWStudio running at the same time as SAC and linked with the Sac Link option to pass audio data directly between the two programs in both directions. The beauty of this design is that SAWStudio drops its connection to the soundcard hardware and reaches the outside world directly through SAC. SAWStudio is internally set for larger buffers, so it operates in a relaxed state, while SAC does all the hard work of handling the low latency monitoring. SAC will allow you to select SAWStudio Input Channels and Output Channels as source signals and SAWStudio will allow you to select SAC Channels as recording input sources. Recording a live performance from

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

the SAC FOH setup is a snap with SAWStudio running effortlessly in the background. You can even pass mix setup information from SAC to SAWStudio or the other way around to make it easy to link sessions between the two. The links allow both programs to function together transparently on the same computer.

It's time to let ***SAC*** change the way you work with live audio forever. Welcome to the dawn of a new era of Live Sound Mixing!

2 SAC Fundamentals

2.1 Terminology

2.1.1 SAC Terminology

This section is a brief glossary of terms which are used throughout this helpfile. Many terms are similar in description and in some cases interchangeable. Use this guide as a reference if you need further clarification on a specific term.

Buffer An area used to store data temporarily.

Channel Refers to a channel in any one of the mixer views. Three types are available. Inputs, Returns, and Outputs.

Console Refers to the virtual mixing console. Used interchangeably with the term *Mixer.*

Default The values or configuration settings automatically loaded when SAC is started.

MIx Session Mix Session File, which stores all session related information including automation, mixer configuration, scene and sequence data.

Hot Channel The currently selected channel in any mixer view.

Scene A complete snapshot of the current Mixer configuration and layout. Recalling a scene will instantly return the entire console to an exact setup configuration.

Resolution The amount of detail in a digital audio image.

Sample A snapshot of the original acoustic audio signal, which when assembled sequentially with other samples, creates a facsimile of the original signal.

Samplerate The interval between Samples. The higher the samplerate, the closer the facsimile is to the original.

Mix Template Mix Template File, which saves a console pre-set configuration, which can be used as a starting point to save time and maintain consistency from session to session.

Zone An active area in the SAC workspace, (not considered a button) used for navigation purposes and accessing menu options.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

2.2 The Fundamentals Of Digital Audio

2.2.1 What is Digital Audio?

Prior to the computer age and the introduction of digital audio concepts, analog technology ruled the audio industry. Analog audio can be considered a continuous stream of fluctuating electronic pulses, a perfectly smooth facsimile of the original acoustic audio signal.

Digital audio, however, is actually a series of individual snapshots of the original acoustic audio signal, taken at defined time intervals, which when sequentially reassembled, creates a facsimile of the original signal.

Because the components of a digital audio signal are discreet in nature, they can easily be stored and manipulated as files in a standard PC computer environment. Different data streams can be mixed and processed solely in a math based environment without the need for complex circuitry and mixing bus schemes to control and manipulate large audio mixing tasks.

The time intervals between snapshots we refer to as the *SampleRate*. The smaller these intervals are, the more snapshots there are within a specified time. For example, if the time interval is a tenth of a second, then ten snapshots will be taken per second, making the *SampleRate* ten. If the time interval is a hundredth of a second, then 100 snapshots will be taken per second, making the *SampleRate* 100. The higher the *SampleRate*, the more snapshots per second there are, making the facsimile closer to the original. We will refer to each snapshot as a *sample*.

Each *sample* in a digital audio signal represents the instantaneous volume level of the original audio at the moment the *sample* was taken. PC computers represent number values as binary data. The basic building block of binary data is called a *bit*. The higher the number of bits, the higher the value they can represent. For instance, one bit can represent two values, 0 and 1. Two bits combined can represent four values, 0, 1, 2, and 3. Eight bits can represent 256 values, 0 through 255. Sixteen bits can represent 65,536 values.

When representing an audio signal with eight bits, the facsimile of the original is very limited in detail (only 256 values available). When representing the same signal with 16 bits (65,536 values available), the amount of detail captured more closely duplicates the original signal. The amount of detail is referred to as *resolution*. The higher the *resolution* and the *SampleRate*, the higher the quality of the digital audio captured.

The tradeoff to using the higher *resolution* and *SampleRate* values is the need for more computer memory and speed to store and manipulate the data. For example, an 8 bit *resolution*, 44100 Hz *SampleRate* stereo soundfile requires approximately 5.25 megabytes of hard disk storage per minute, whereas a 16 bit *resolution*, 44100 Hz *SampleRate* stereo soundfile requires approximately 10.5 megabytes of hard disk storage per minute.

2.2.2 Understanding Bit Resolution and Dither

Bit Resolution discussions have generated much controversy in recent years. Along with the controversy has come a shroud of confusion and in many cases, misinformation. This section attempts to cut through the confusion and at least shed some light on how SAC handles the audio data stream resolution.

What Is Bit Resolution?

As mentioned earlier, each *sample* in a digital audio signal represents the instantaneous volume level

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

of the original audio at the moment the *sample* was taken. The computer represents the sample values as binary data based on the building block called a *bit*. More bits can represent larger values. For instance, one bit can represent two values, 0 and 1. Two bits combined can represent four values, 0, 1, 2 and 3. The formula for figuring the number of values is 2 to the *n*th power (2^n) where *n* represents the number of bits.

Representing an audio signal with more bits of resolution can create a much finer and more detailed rendering of the original signal. The theoretical dynamic range of a 16-bit digital audio signal is 96 db from maximum to minimum signal, whereas for a 20-bit signal, it's 120 db, and higher for a 24-bit signal.

Realize that as you approach these resolutions, many other factors come into play, such as amplifier, thermal, and cable noise that pull the realizable dynamic signal range below these values, but nevertheless, you can see that the higher the bit resolution, the better the digital audio image.

How Does SAC Handle Bit Resolution?

The internal audio data path in ***SAC*** is maintained at a full 24-bit resolution stored within full 32 bit DWORD buffers. All audio input or file data is shifted up to 24-bit resolution as it comes in. This does not add fidelity to 16-bit audio signals, but does place them in position to be processed and mixed with other data that is at a higher resolution. The internal math is handled as high resolution integer math, coded in assembly language with a full 64 bit internal overspill data register to allow for high mixing levels without internal signal clipping thruout the data path. This engine can sum 128 channels of 24 bit audio data at just under clipping levels without internally clipping any of the summing buffers. This allows SAC to deliver smooth analog sounding results without the harshness and scrathiness normally associated with digital audio systems.

Another advantage to working at the 24-bit internal resolution, even on 16-bit source data, is that all signal processing, such as equalization, dynamics, reverberation, etc., will retain the extra low level bits that result from the processing algorithms, and pass them through the chain to the final mix stage.

The final destination resolution decides what happens to the data at the output stage. If the final resolution is less than the 24 bit internal data path, then the data is simply shifted down to the final resolution setting and the low level bits are truncated. If the final resolution is set to 24 bits, then the internal mxing path is left completely intact.

2.3 Essential Basic Concepts

2.3.1 Active Windows

The ***SAC*** interface displays many windows at the same time. The window title bars can be used to determine which window is the active window with the keyboard focus. The active window will display its title bar text in yellow, while in-active windows will display their title bar text in dark gray. Clicking inside of any window typically makes that the active window.

Many common keystrokes will cause different actions depending upon which window is the active window. Make sure you take notice of which window is active before depending on keystroke command functions.

2.3.2 Sizing and Moving Windows

If a window can be sized, you may do so by pointing the mouse arrow to the edge of the window until

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

a double-headed arrow is displayed. When you see the double-headed arrow, click and hold the left mouse button and drag the window to the desired size.

Move any window by clicking and dragging its title bar and moving the window to a desired location.

2.3.3 Using a List Box

To navigate inside of a list box in ***SAC*** (such as the Scenes View window), use one of the following methods:

- Use the *Up* and *Down* arrow keys to move up and down the list one item at a time.
- Use *Page Up/Page Down* keys to page up or down through the list, one screen at a time.
- Click the scroll bar arrows to move up or down one item at a time.
- Drag the scroll box inside of the scroll bar to move to a relative position.
- Click inside of the scroll bar on either side of the scroll box to move up or down a page at a time.
- Use the *Home/End* keys to go instantly to the top or bottom of the list.
- Use the *Wheel* control on a wheel mouse.

2.3.4 Using the File Dialog Boxes (Open/Save)

Regarding File Management: It is recommended that you learn the basics of file management in the Windows platform (Windows Explorer or My Computer) from one of the many books available on the subject, or by studying the online help files built into the Windows operating system.

Basic concepts:

- The *Drive/Folder Drop Down List* indicates the folder you are currently accessing. Click the arrow to the right of the list box to display the hierarchy and drive information or select a new drive/folder location.
- To navigate to a folder residing within the current folder, double-click the desired folder name displayed within the *Contents List*. The newly selected folder name will be displayed in the *Drive/Folder Drop Down List*, and its contents will be displayed in the *Contents List*.
- Use the *Up One Level* button to go backwards in the file structure.
- Use the *Create New Folder* button to create a new folder inside of the currently displayed folder.
- Use the *Contents View* button to display just the names of the files and folders in the C*ontents List*.
- Use the *Detail View* button to display the names of the files and folders along with the size, type, and last modified date of each file.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

- To open a file, navigate to the desired folder location, click the desired file name and click *Open*.
- To save a file, navigate to the desired folder location, type the name of the new file in the *File Name* text box and click *Save*. Filename extensions will be appended automatically.
- Use the *File Type* drop-down listbox to choose a different file type extension.
- To use context sensitive help inside of a Windows dialog box, click the 'What's This' button then click on the dialog box item you want more information on. An applicable help screen will be displayed.
- Click the *Close* button to close the *Save As* dialog box.

2.3.5 Using Online Help

The ***SAC*** helpfile is carefully written and very useful once you spend some time with it. In fact, it is strongly recommended that you take a couple hours to read (or at least browse) the entire file using the Next and Previous links on the helpfile toolbar. The time you'll spend reading the helpfile will easily be made up for when you find your sessions are requiring less and less time because you've expanded your knowledge base of the program and can move much quicker.

If you need to look something up quick in the helpfile, use the SEARCH tab on the Help window. This is a great way to search for help on something like "mute" or "solo bus". Once you've typed in a word to look up, you'll quickly be given a list of each helpfile topic that contains that word. You can then pick the topic(s) that are most applicable and read just those.

There are times when the INDEX tab may be more efficient. For example, if you want to find out what the UP button is used for in *SoundFile View*. Typing the word "up" in the INDEX tab will take you right to that button's helpfile. Typing the word "up" in the SEARCH tab will give you a complete list of every help topic containing the word "up" no matter what the context, which would not be desirable this case.

The ***SAC*** helpfile is a gold mine of information - not just in understanding SAC, but in understanding digital audio and mixing concepts as well. Take advantage of the simple helpfile interface to maximize your knowledge of the program and truly become a ***SAC*** pro.

2.4 Program Notes

2.4.1 Use Of The Alt key

The *Alt* key is used for a variety of operations and as a modifier key to force popup properties menus in certain areas of the interface. As a result, its default behavior for accessing the main menu bar has been altered from standard Windows behavior. You must press and release the *Alt* key to access the main program menu bar via the keyboard, then press the associated keys to access the individual menu options. While the *Alt* key is held down, ***SAC*** will be waiting and considering its use as a special modifier key for varied operations and interface control.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

2.4.2 Interactive Links

There are optional interactive links designed into the ***SAC*** interface between the *Mixer Views* and the multiple control views that facilitate control of the environment. If active, these links can assist tremendously in the complex control of the program. These links make it possible to display just one zoomed mixer channel which will always follow the *Full Mixer* positioning, thereby placing all controls for the track or channel of focus directly at your fingertips. This can save valuable screen real estate for other views and windows.

The individual links can be broken, making it possible to lock a particular mixer view onto certain channels making them always visible. This mixer view won't be affected unless you manually adjust it.

Read the Menu Reference Guide and experiment with the *Navigation Links* option found under the *Mixer* menu.

☞ The ***SAC*** installation defaults to having most links active. References to this feature throughout the helpfile will assume that links are active.

2.4.3 MouseWheel Support

MouseWheel support is included in ***SAC***.

In the *Mixer Views*, the wheel will scroll the view left and right changing *Hot Channels* by one increment per wheel click. Pressing the **[Shift]** key at the same time will change the view one page at a time.

2.4.4 Multi-Language HotKey Compatibility

If you have multiple language options installed in your Windows configuration, language switching hotkeys must be disabled to prevent interference with ***SAC***'s use of the Control, Shift and Alt modifier keys.

To disable hotkeys language switching in Windows 8:
1. Open the Control Panel and select the "Language" Option.
2. Click on the "Advanced Settings" link on the left side of the window.
3. Under the "Switching Input Methods" section select the "Change Language Bar Hot Keys" link.
4. Click the "Advanced Key Settings" tab and click the "Change Key Settings" button at the bottom.
5. Disable all language switching options.

To disable hotkeys language switching in Windows XP:
1. Open the Control Panel and select "Regional and Language Options".
2. Click on the "Languages" tab.
3. Under Text Services and Input Languages, click "Details" button.
4. Under Preferences, click the "Key Settings" button.
5. Go Advanced Key Settings, and under "Hot Keys for Input Languages" disable all language switching radio buttons.

2.4.5 Forced Engine Shutdown

Special code has been added to activate a complete forced Engine Shutdown in the event of a driver

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

or audio engine lockup condition during live operation.

Pressing the **[Ctrl-Break]** key (labeled "Pause" on many keyboards) will force all engine threads to shutdown in sequence to try to force break the engine out of a locked loop. A Forced Engine Shutdown message will display on the screen while the program attempts to reset the threads to a stable condition.

☞ Some keyboards have separate 'Break' and 'Pause' keys, and many laptops may require the use a special function key denotes by color coding on the keyboard. It is recommended that you test this feature on your system during ordinary playback to determine which key or key combination activates this break function, so in the event of a real lockup, you will have a chance for a simple recovery.

3 Getting Started

3.1 Installation

3.1.1 System Requirements

SAC is designed to run under Microsoft Windows XP, Windows 7, Windows 8, or Windows 10 on a high-end PC-compatible system.

SAC requires a Pentium 4 - 1.8ghz or higher with as much RAM as possible. The current min requirement is 1 gb but 4 gb is much better. The video card must handle 1024 x 768 or higher at 65,000 colors. ***SAC*** requires at least one Windows-compatible, multi-channel 16-bit or 24-bit audio device and supports up to 60 stereo devices (120 simultaneous inputs/outputs).

A dual CPU can deliver much better display performance when the engine is loaded down. Quad or more CPUs can actually cause a loss in performance and stability in some cases. Test your system and see how it performs and shutdown CPU cores in the BIOS if needed.

3.1.2 Setting Your Windows Display

SAC is able to display a substantial amount of information on the screen at any given time and requires a video resolution of 1024x768 or higher with at least 65,000 colors. Video resolutions of 1280x1024 or higher (like 1920x1080) are recommended for the most efficient use of the interface. The 768 vertical height will not display the Wide Mixer View without overlapping the main Client Y Btn area.

Even though your video card and monitor might be capable of these higher resolutions, the Windows operating system installs at a default resolution of 640x480. You must specifically select one of the higher resolutions. Refer to your video card documentation, the manufacturer, or your computer supplier for information on adjusting your video resolution.

The Use Of Dual Monitors

All window views in the interface are popup windows with no boundary restrictions that may be positioned anywhere you desire on your desktop display area. This facilitates the use of dual monitor displays to maximize screen real estate. In all cases, we recommend setting your screen resolution to the highest settings possible with your equipment to maximize the ease of navigating through so much visual display information.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

3.1.3 Installing Your Audio Device (Sound Card)

Complete the installation of your audio device(s) according to the instructions that accompany the device(s). Follow the manufacturer's recommendations and complete any necessary testing to insure that the device is functioning prior to running ***SAC.***

SAC requires that your soundcard be able to deliver stable performance at very low latency settings. Buffer sizes of 3 x 128 or lower will be needed for live audio performance. ***SAC*** supports the older MME protocol standard and the more recent ASIO driver standard. The newer soundcards and Windows Vista no longer support MME, so you will most likely be forced to use the ASIO driver model. With ASIO, you should be able to reach buffer settings of 1 or 2 x 64 for very realtime live audio performance.



Regarding High Resolution Compatibility: Since the original Windows MultiMedia standard is at best, loosely defined concerning resolution definitions beyond 16-bit, there may be compatibility issues at the 20 and 24-bit resolution settings with certain audio device drivers. There is a special 24 bit WDM compatibility mode that you can try, but in general, you should be fine using the ASIO driver model.

3.1.4 Installing Your MIDI Device

SAC has the ability to send and receive MIDI mixer control information with any MIDI device. Complete the hardware installation of your MIDI device according to the manufacturers instructions that accompany the device. Refer to the *Midi Device Setup* and *Sync Device Setup* options under the *Options* menu in the Menu Reference Guide for further information on setting up ***SAC*** to use the installed MIDI device.

3.1.5 Installing SAC On Your Computer

To install the ***SAC*** program onto your computer, you should place the downloaded program file into a folder on your harddrive (not on the desktop) and double-click the self-extracting program .exe file. I recommend creating an ***INSTALL*** folder on one of your drives and then create subfolders for the different companies or products that you download. For example: create a **C:\Install\RML Labs** folder... place the downloaded programs in there and they are easy to find anytime you need to re-install at a later time.

Installing SAC From A Downloaded Program File



From the *Explorer* window, navigate to the location where you saved the downloaded self-extracting program file called **SAC_xx.exe**. **[Double-Click]** the file. Follow the prompts to complete installation.

SAC will install into its own folder (you can specify a different one if you like). The installation of ***SAC*** will in no way affect any of your system files. All files are installed to one location, without adding files to system folders or changing existing configuration files or writing to the Windows Registry.

The program will also create subfolders under the application folder for storage of various files required for operation.

Although the program defaults certain operations to these subfolders, it is recommended that

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

you use the *File Path Setup* option under the *Options* menu to setup alternate paths for the session files and undo storage at a separate location outside of the program folder, preferably on a large designated audio storage drive.

Important Information Regarding Product Updates: Please read the Latest Release Notes file (in the program's Info dropdown menu) for recent information about your current program version. This file will always contain information and operation guidelines for new features added.

3.1.6 Tweaking Windows For Better Performance

Windows is not designed as a RealTime Operating System and therefore can introduce some clogs to smooth and high performance when asked to perform realtime tasks such as live streaming audio. SAC places very high demands on your Windows computer in order to perform the tasks it is designed to do, replacing thousands of hardware mixing circuitry components while mixing and processing multiple channels and mixing consoles worth of audio in the virtual environment.

There are certain adjustments that should be made to your Windows environment to obtain the best performance and maximum stability required for a high performance SAC system. Remember, you are asking your computer to do a specific job processing audio. Treat the computer as if it was a large expensive console, rather than your home computer. Trim it down. Do not load it with all kinds of games and other office type applications... do not use it to surf the web and process emails and other home computer type tasks.

A few other performance options can be found on the Options menu and should be experimented with in various combinations to find the best performance combination for your system. You are trying to obtain the lowest buffer latency settings with zero slipped buffers as you load down the system and freely jump thru F-Keys and other mixer view scrolls and navigation. In many cases, just using the *RealTime Priority* option will be all that is needed. On more troublesome systems, using the *Force Single CPU* option might be the way to go. In extreme cases, try the *CPU Blocking* option and see if that stops slipped buffers under heavy loads. Some systems will do better if you actually force the motherboard bios to see only a single CPU. This should stop all CPU core interactions.

Here are some guides for tweaking your system using the most popular Windows versions. At the time of this writing, Windows XP is still the leanest version and offers the highest performance, although getting harder to purchase and install on more modern motherboards. XP is worth the trouble, if you can manage finding and installing it on your system. Windows 7 and 8 are the current common versions and are readily available.

Windows XP

Follow any or all of these at your own discretion.

1) ***This is one recommended way of setting the TaskBar to keep it out of the way of the main application window and yet still easily accessible.***

[Right-Click] the Taskbar
Select Properties
Check Lock Taskbar
Check AutoHide Taskbar
Check Keep Taskbar ontop
Check group similar taskbar buttons
Uncheck QuickLaunch
Check Show Clock

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Uncheck Hide inactive icons

Start Menu tab
Select Classic Start Menu
Select Customize
Check Display Admin tools
Check Display Run
Uncheck all other options

2) ***This is highly recommended for better and more stable performance as well as being visually uncluttered.***

[Right-Click] on desktop
Select Properties

Themes tab
Select Windows Classic

Desktop tab
Set desktop wallpaper or color

Screen Saver tab
Set screensaver to your preference or none

Power Button
Select Power option for Always On, set everything to Never

Appearance tab

Effects Button
Uncheck transition effects
Set standard option for smoothing screen fonts
Check Show Shadows under menus
Uncheck all other options

Advanced Button
Set vertical and horizontal Icon Spacing to 50 using the Item drop down listbox

3) ***This is highly recommended for better Performance.***

[Left-Click] the Start Button and select Run
Type regedit

Go to
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE \ SYSTEM \ CurrentControlSet \ Services \ Cdrom

Change the Autorun value to 0

4) ***This is highly recommended to tame the Windows Explorer and make it more useful.***

[Right-Click] the Start Button
Select Open
[Double-Click] Programs

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Double-Click] Accessories
[Right-Drag] the Windows Explorer icon to the desktop
When you drop it, select Create Shortcut Here from the popup menu

[Double-Click] the shortcut to Open it and set the view to Details in the View menu
Adjust the column widths by dragging the column boundaries at the top of the display window to your preference

From the Tools menu, select Folder Options

General tab
Select Windows Classic Folders
Set Browse Folders to open in the same window
Set Click Items to double-click to open

View Tab
Uncheck all options
Then check Display File Size Info
Check Display Contents of System Folders
Check Display Full Path In Address Bar
Check Display Full Path In Title Bar
Check Show Hidden Files
Set Managing Web page pairs as a single file
Check Remember each folders settings
Check Restore Previous Folders at logon
Check Show encrypted NTFS in color
Check Show popup descriptions
Check use simple file sharing

Click the Apply To All Folders button

Close Windows Explorer. Open again from shortcut. Resize and close again. Repeat multiple times until it retains size and column widths

5) ***This can help stabilize your Soundcard interface interactions.***

[Left-Click] the Start Button and select Settings, then Control Panel

Select Sounds and Audio Devices
Sounds tab
Select No Sounds option from dropdown listbox

Select the Audio tab

If you have another multimedia soundcard as well as a high quality audio card, set the default playback and recording device to the multimedia card for standard Windows audio playback

Otherwise, it is optional to leave the default set to none or set it to the first out device pair of your high quality audio card. I usually have no problems setting this to my high quality audio card as long as there is not another multimedia card in the system, and it is nice to be able to use the generic Windows playback of audio and video files.

6) ***This is highly recommended for better and more stable performance as well as all around Windows interface usability.***

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Left-Click] the Start Button and select Settings, then Control Panel
Change the view to Large Icons from the View menu. Adjust window size.

From the Control Panel
Select System

Select the Advanced tab
Select Performance
Push the Settings button
Select Custom
Uncheck all options
Check Show Shadows under menus
Check Show shadows under mouse
Check Smooth edges of screen fonts
Check Use drop shadows for icons.

Select the Advanced tab from this page

Set the Processor Scheduling to Applications. (*This will deliver much higher overall performance especially for disk access, Sample Rate Conversion and Build Mixes)*

Set the Memory Usage to Programs

Select the Virtual Ram Change button
Set the min and max to the same value

If you have 2gb or more of ram, you may turn this OFF completely, NO Paging File (*Much smoother overall Windows performance in my experience*)

7) ***This is highly recommended for better and more stable performance.***

From the Control Panel
Select System
Select the Advanced tab

Push the Error Reporting button and disable error reporting

Select the System Restore tab. Leave monitoring only on the C drive, or turn it off completely

Select the Automatic Updates tab. Turn it OFF

Select the Remote tab. Turn OFF remote assistance. Turn OFF remote desktop

Select the Hardware Tab
Push the Driver Signing Button
Select Ignore and Make System Default

8) ***This may improve Firewire performance and stability*.**

If there is a FireWire port
[Right-Click] the My Computer Icon
Select Manage
Select Device Manager
Click the plus sign next to IEEE 1394

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Right-Click] on the listed driver and select update driver
Use the manual list mode and set the FireWire driver to the standard OHCI from the list

9) ***This may help improve performance on Multi Processor or Hyper-Threaded systems.***

If your machine has one or more hyper-threading processor, you may obtain much better performance overall by turning it off.

You can tell if you have hyper-threading active by Right-Clicking the TaskBar and selecting the Task Manager, then select the Performance tab and look at the graph of the cpu usage. If there is more graphs than the number of physical cores or processors you have, then hyper-threading is active.

In many cases you can disable Hyper-Threading in the BIOS.

You can also force the entire system down to one cpu with no HT by adding a flag to the boot.ini file. In many cases, the system may exhibit higher overall performance with multi processors shut down.

To edit the boot.ini file found in the root of the boot drive, double-click the file and it should open in the notepad application.

There should be a section that looks similar to this:

[operating systems]
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Microsoft Windows XP Professional" /noexecute=optin /fastdetect

You can add the /onecpu option flag at the end of the first line under the [operating systems] section. Leave a space between this option and the last. It should look similar to this:

[operating systems]
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Microsoft Windows XP Professional" /noexecute=optin /fastdetect /onecpu

You may copy the line and change the name to reflect the no hyper-threading option and create a boot choice that allows you to select hyper-threading or not when the machine first boots.

That might look similar to this:

[operating systems]
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Microsoft Windows XP Pro [Single CPU]" /noexecute=optin /fastdetect /onecpu

multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Microsoft Windows XP Pro[Multi-CPU]" /noexecute=optin /fastdetect

10) ***This can help tidy up the Windows Explorer folder display when the system is on an active network.***

To Turn Off the collection of Recent Network Links in the NetWork Neighborhood of the Windows Explorer

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Left-Click] the Start Button and select Run. Type **regedit**

Go to
HKEY_CURRENT_USER \ Software \ Microsoft \ Windows \ CurrentVersion \ Policies \ Explorer

Add a DWORD Key called NoRecentDocsNetHood
Set the value to 1

11) ***These tips can improve the overall Windows experience.***

Turning off some not needed Services.

[Right-Click] on the My Computer Icon
Select Manage
Select Services and Applications, then Services

Stop the Messenger service, if running
Then **[Right-Click]** and select properties
Then set the startup type to manual

Stop the Automatic Updates Service, if running. *(This will keep Windows from being automatically updated in the background)*
Then **[Right-Click]** and select properties
Then set the startup type to disabled

Stop the Shell Hardware Detection Service, if running. *(This will stop the media scanning that occurs everytime you plug a usb stick into the computer)*
Then **[Right-Click]** and select properties
Then set the startup type to disabled

To help with screen redraw problems with certain video drivers, you may want to adjust the Windows Display Properties Video Troubleshooting slider down a notch or two.

[Right-Click] on the desktop and select Properties
Then Settings
Then Advanced
Then the Troubleshoot tab
Slide the slider down 1 notch and click OK. Then reboot *(See If display problems have been fixed)*

Windows 7

Follow any or all of these at your own discretion.

1) ***Program Compatibility and Turning OFF Border Padding and Display Composition***

When using Win 7, you should set the program desktop icon or the actual program .exe file compatibility mode to help with certain internal OS changes that may cause performance and stability concerns.

[Right-Click] the SAC desktop icon or the actual .exe file
Select Properties

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Select the Compatibility Tab
Set the compatibility to Win XP SP 2 or 3
Check the "Run As Administrator" checkbox

A new windows option has been added starting with Vista called Border Padding which adds an extra border inside the window client area of x pixels. This must be turned OFF or the pixel mapping of the mixer views will be corrupted.

Desktop Composition is the option that allows Win 7 to display the fancy Aero theme and the various transparency options of windows and gadgets. This can slow screen redraws drastically and affect your ability to hold low latency performance without slipped buffers during F-key and Mixer changing screen redraws.

[Right-Click] the desktop
Select Personalize
Scroll through the themes and select the Windows Classic Theme

Select the Control Panel Home option in the top left corner of the screen
Change the View By Category option (on the right side of the screen) to Large Icons

Scroll Down and Select System
Select Advanced System Settings on the left side of the screen
Push the Settings button
Select Adjust For Best Performance

All checkboxes should now be deselected
Check Show shadows under mouse pointer
Check Show shadows under windows
Check Smooth edges of screen fonts
Check Use drop shadows for icon labels on the desktop

Or, you may decide to keep the more fancy look of one of the Win 7 themes, but then make sure to manually disable border padding and Desktop Composition.

[Right-Click] the desktop
Select Personalize
Select Window Color at the bottom of the screen
Select Advanced Appearance Settings at the bottom of the screen
Click the drop listbox labeled Item and select Border Padding
Set to 0

Click the Back button to get back to the theme screen
Select the Control Panel Home option in the top left corner of the screen
Change the View By Category option (on the right side of the screen) to Large Icons

Scroll Down and Select System
Select Advanced System Settings on the left side of the screen
Push the Settings button
Uncheck Enable Desktop Composition

2) ***This is one recommended way of setting the TaskBar to keep it out of the way of the main application window and yet still easily accessible. I also recommend this method of displaying the Start Menu.***

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Right-Click] the Taskbar
Select Properties
Check Lock Taskbar
Check AutoHide Taskbar
Check Use Small Icons

Start Menu tab
Push the Customize button
Select Computer Display as a menu
Select Control Panel Display as a menu
Check Default Programs
Check Devices and Printers
Select Documents Display as a menu
Select Downloads Don't display this item
Select Games Display as a menu
Check Help
Select Music Display as a link
Check Network
Check Open submenus when I pause on them
Select Personal Folder Don't display this item
Select Pictures Display as a link
Select Recorded TV Don't display this item
Check Run command
Select Search other Files and Libraries Search with public folders
Select Videos Don't display this item

Uncheck all other options

3) ***This is highly recommended for better and more stable performance as well as being visually uncluttered.***

Click the Windows Start button on the taskbar
Select Control Panel
Select Power Options
Select High Performance
Select Change Plan Settings on the right side of the page
Set every option to NEVER

4) ***This is highly recommended for better Performance.***

[Left-Click] the Start Button and select Run
Type regedit

Go to
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE \ SYSTEM \ CurrentControlSet \ Services \ Cdrom

Change the Autorun value to 0

5) ***This is highly recommended to tame the Windows Explorer and make it more useful.***

Select the Windows Explorer from the taskbar on the left

Click the small arrow next to Computer to open the Computer icon

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Do the same to open the C Drive icon

From the Tools menu, select Folder Options

General tab
Select Windows Classic Folders
Set Browse Folders to open in the same window
Set Click Items to double-click to open

View Tab
Uncheck all options
Then check Display File Size Info in folder tips
Check Display Contents of System Folders
Check Show Hidden Files
Check Restore Previous Folders at logon
Check Show Drive letters
Check Show encrypted NTFS in color
Check Use Checkboxes to select item
Check Use Sharing wizard
Select When typing into list view Select the typed item in the view

Click Apply
Click the Apply To All Folders button

Close Windows Explorer. Open again. Resize if needed and close again. Repeat multiple times until it retains size and column widths

6) ***This can help stabilize your Soundcard interface interactions.***

[Left-Click] the Start Button and select Control Panel

Select Sound
Sounds tab
Select No Sounds option from the Sound Scheme dropdown listbox

Select the Playback tab

If you have another multimedia soundcard as well as a high quality audio card, set the default playback device to the multimedia card for standard Windows audio playback

Select the Recording tab

If you have another multimedia soundcard as well as a high quality audio card, set the default recording device to the multimedia card for standard Windows audio playback

Otherwise, it is optional to leave the default set to none or set it to the first out device pair of your high quality audio card. I usually have no problems setting this to my high quality audio card as long as there is not another multimedia card in the system, and it is nice to be able to use the generic Windows playback of audio and video files.

7) ***This is highly recommended for better and more stable performance as well as all around Windows interface usability***.

From the Control Panel

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Select System

Select Advanced System Settings
Select the Advanced tab
Push the Performance Settings button

Select the Advanced tab from this page
Set the Best Performance of Programs. (*This will deliver much higher overall performance especially for disk access, Sample Rate Conversion and Build Mixes)*

Select the Virtual Memory Change button
Set the min and max to the same value

If you have 2gb or more of ram, you may turn this OFF completely, NO Paging File (*Much smoother overall Windows performance in my experience*)

8) ***This is highly recommended for better and more stable performance.***

From the Control Panel
Select System
Select Advanced System Settings

Select the Remote tab
Uncheck Allow Remote Assistance
Select Don't Allow connections under the Remote Desktop option

Select the System Protection tab. Leave monitoring only on the C drive, or turn it off completely

9) ***These tips can improve the overall Windows experience.***

Turning off some not needed Services.

[Right-Click] the taskbar
Select Task Manager
Select the Services tab
Push the Service button in the bottom right corner of the screen

Adjust the screen and column sizes to be able to see the service names clearly

Select the Windows Update Service, if running. *(This will keep Windows from being automatically updated in the background)*
Then **[Right-Click]** and select properties
Then stop the service
Then set the startup type to disabled

Select the Shell Hardware Detection Service, if running. *(This will stop the media scanning that occurs everytime you plug a usb stick into the computer)*
Then **[Right-Click]** and select properties
Then Stop the service
Then set the startup type to disabled

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Windows 8

Follow any or all of these at your own discretion.

1) ***Program Compatibility and Border Padding***

When using Win 8, you should set the program desktop icon or the actual program .exe file compatibility mode to help with certain internal OS changes that may cause performance and stability concerns.

Switch to the desktop view from the Start Screen Cell-Phone view by clicking the Desktop tile, or by using the Windows Key on the keyboard

[Right-Click] the SAC desktop icon or the actual .exe file
Select Properties
Select the Compatibility Tab
Set the compatibility to Win XP SP 2 or 3
Check the "Run As Administrator" checkbox

This process correctly turns OFF Border Padding, which adds an extra border inside the window client area of x pixels. This must be turned OFF or the pixel mapping of the mixer views will be corrupted. Win 8 handles this properly when you set the compatibility to Win XP which never had the border padding option in the first place.

2) ***This is highly recommended for better Performance*.**

Switch to Desktop View
[Right-Click] the desktop
Select Personalize

Select the Control Panel Home option in the top left corner of the screen
Change the View By Category option (on the right side of the screen) to Large Icons
[Right-Click] the Control Panel button on the taskbar and Pin this program to the taskbar

Scroll Down and Select System
Select Advanced System Settings on the left side of the screen
Push the Settings button under Performance
Select Adjust For Best Performance

All checkboxes should now be deselected
Check Show shadows under mouse pointer
Check Show shadows under windows
Check Smooth edges of screen fonts
Check Use drop shadows for icon labels on the desktop
Click OK to save the changes

It helps to have access to the RUN command

Press the Windows key on the keyboard to get to the Start screen of cell-phone looking icons
Swipe in from the right edge on a touch screen or move the mouse into the top right corner of the screen to display the Windows option panel
Select the Magnifying Glass Search option
Click the screen and scroll to the Windows System icons and select the RUN app
While this app is open, you may want to click on its button on the taskbar and choose to pin the app to the taskbar so it is always available

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Type regedit in the dialog and click OK

Go to
HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE \ SYSTEM \ CurrentControlSet \ Services \ Cdrom

Change the Autorun value to 0

3) ***This is one recommended way of setting the TaskBar to keep it out of the way of the main application window and yet still easily accessible.***

Switch to the Desktop view
[Right-Click] the Taskbar
Select Properties
Check Lock Taskbar
Check AutoHide Taskbar
Check Use Small Taskbar Buttons

4) ***This is highly recommended for better and more stable performance as well as being visually uncluttered.***

Switch to Desktop view and run the Control Panel Program from the taskbar
Select Power Options
Select High Performance
Select Change Plan Settings on the right side of the page
Set every option to NEVERor adjust accordingly

5) ***This is highly recommended to tame the Windows File Explorer and make it more useful*.**

If the File Explorer is on the taskbar, run it
If not, switch to Desktop View and run the apps option from the taskbar
Select the File Explorer app
Pin this app to the taskbar for easy access later

Click the View menu
Click Options and then select the Change Folder and Search options

General tab
Set Browse Folders to open in the same window
Set Click Items to double-click to open

View Tab
Uncheck all options
Then check:
Always Show Icons
Display File Size Info in folder tips
Display the Full Path in TitleBar
Check Show Hidden Files
Check Restore Previous Folders at logon
Check Show Drive letters
Check Show encrypted NTFS in color
Check Show Status Bar
Check Use Checkboxes to select item

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Check Use Sharing wizard
Select When typing into list view Select the typed item in the view

Click Apply
Click the Apply To Folders button

Close Windows Explorer

6) ***This is highly recommended for better and more stable performance as well as all around Windows interface usability***.

From the Control Panel
Select System

Select Advanced System Settings
Select the Advanced tab
Push the Performance Settings button

Select the Advanced tab from this page

Set the Best Performance of Programs. (*This will deliver much higher overall performance especially for disk access, Sample Rate Conversion and Build Mixes)*

Select the Virtual Memory Change button
Set the min and max to the same value using the Custom Size option

If you have 2gb or more of ram, you may turn this OFF completely, NO Paging File (*Much smoother overall Windows performance in my experience*)

7) ***This is highly recommended for better and more stable performance.***

From the Control Panel
Select System
Select Remote Settings from the left side of screen

Uncheck Allow Remote Assistance
Click OK to accept changes

8) ***These tips can improve the overall Windows experience.***

Turning off some not needed Services.

From the Control Panel
Select Administrative Tools
[Double-Click] the Services option

Select the Windows Update Service, if running. *(This will keep Windows from being automatically updated in the background)*

Then **[Right-Click]** and select properties
Then stop the service
Then set the startup type to manual

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Select the Shell Hardware Detection Service, if running. *(This will stop the media scanning that occurs everytime you plug a usb stick into the computer)*

Then **[Right-Click]** and select properties
Then Stop the service
Then set the startup type to disabled

3.2 First Things First

3.2.1 Starting SAC

Once you have successfully completed the setup program installation, you are ready to run the ***SAC*** program.

[Left-Click] the *Start* menu on the taskbar, point to *Programs*. Point to ***SAC*** and **[Left-Click]** the ***SAC*** program icon.

☞ You may also create a program shortcut on the desktop and double-click the icon to start the program. To create a shortcut icon, open the *Windows Explorer*, and size the window so that a portion of the desktop is visible. Navigate to the **SAC** folder, **[Right-Click]** on the **SAC.exe** file and choose *Create Shortcut* from the popup menu. This will leave the shortcut in the SAC folder. **[Left-Drag]** the shortcut to the desktop. You could also simply **[Right-Drag]** the file to a blank spot on the desktop and when you drop it, it will popup a menu. Choose Create Shortcut to create a shortcut directly on the desktop.

[Left-Clicking] the *X* close button in the upper right corner of the program windows will close ***SAC***. You may also choose *Exit* from the *File* menu.

Startup Command Line Options

SAC accepts an .mxs filename on the command line when starting up. This will run the program and automatically load the Mix Session file. The Live engine light will flash letting you know the mixer is ready to go. Check your levels and connections and then start the Live engine by **[Right-Clicking]** on the Live Light in the top left corner of the Main Window Client Y zone.

For example, to have *SAC* load a Mix Session on startup from a shortcut icon on the desktop:

1. From the Windows desktop, **[Right-Click]** the *SAC* shortcut icon.
2. Select *Properties* from the shortcut menu.
3. Click the *Shortcut* tab.
4. In the *Target* textbox, click at the end of the command line.
5. Add a space, then type the pathname for the MXS File.

   Example: `C:\SAC\SAC.exe D:\Mix-Sessions\Test\Test.mxs`
6. Click OK.
7. Double-click the icon to start the program.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Note that if any of the target line paths or names contain spaces, be sure to enclose the full pathname in quotes.

Example: `"C:\SAC\SAC.exe D:\Mix Sessions\Test 2\New Test.mxs"`

3.2.2 Adjusting Device Parameters

When you first run ***SAC,*** you must configure the program to work with your audio device(s). From the *Options* menu, choose *Audio Device Setup*. There are several options to adjust.

If you decide to use the ASIO protocol, the devices are automatically filled in for you. You may still modify the list choices and save your preferences and the modified list will become the default.

First select the *Audio Driver Model* option from the *Options* menu. There you can select one of the MME options, the DWave option, or the ASIO option. When selecting ASIO, a small popup menu will be displayed with a list of available ASIO drivers for your installed hardware. Pick your soundcard and the Audio Devices list will be filled in with all of the available device channels.

Note that all devices are treated as stereo pairs, although you can access individual mono inputs in the mixers themselves. When using ASIO drivers, the numbering may display only the odd numbers on each device listing, but that device is actually picking up the odd/even pair.

Performance Considerations

To use SAC effectively, you will want to achieve the lowest buffer latency settings you can while still maintaining system stability. There are many things to consider in order to make this happen.

Your system may have a single fast processor or dual processors, or dual core processors in one chip, or even a single core processor with Hyperthreading which makes it appear as a dual processor to the system.

Dual processors are touted as a way to offer higher performance because the OS will delegate multiple tasks to the different processors at the same time. But, this may not always pan out as expected in the real world, especially in an application like SAC that will be switching between many driver and data threads at speeds of a millisecond or less. The actual thread and context switching time between processors, all sharing the same memory and data bus, can actually add overhead to the time it takes to get the job done, as compared to keeping everything inline on one fast processor. When using buffer sizes of 64 samples or less, you may find higher stability and performance in single CPU mode on many multi-CPU systems. The processor and thread switching overhead can interfere in many cases with the extremely fast loop times required to maintain these low latency settings and actually start causing slipped buffers. Also note that drivers may still be spawning multiple threads to multiple CPU's outside of SAC's control, and therefore total stability in a dual cpu system involves potentially hundreds or thousands of interwoven code segments throughout the entire system to be working in perfect sync. You may find much more stability by actually forcing the boot to only seeing a single CPU by using the boot.ini /ONECPU flag.

You can tell if you have hyper-threading active or are running a dual cpu system by Right-Clicking the TaskBar and selecting the Task Manager… select the Performance tab and look at the graph of the cpu usage. If there is more than one graph, hyper-threading or more than one cpu is active.

You can force the system to boot to a single cpu mode in Windows XP by editing the boot.ini file found in the root of the boot drive and add the /**onecpu** option flag at the end of the first line under the [operating systems] section.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

You may copy the line and change the name to reflect the single cpu option and create a boot choice that allows you to select single or dual mode when the machine first boots. For example, your boot.ini file may look something like this:

```
[boot loader]
timeout=30
default=multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS
[operating systems]
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Microsoft Windows XP
Professional" /fastdetect
```

The last line is the actual boot control that starts the OS. You can copy and paste the line so it looks like this:

```
[operating systems]
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Microsoft Windows XP
Professional" /fastdetect
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Microsoft Windows XP
Professional" /fastdetect
```

Then modify the text within the quotes as follows:

```
[operating systems]
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Windows XP Professional
[Single CPU]" /fastdetect
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Windows XP Professional [Dual
CPU]" /fastdetect
```

Then add the /onecpu option at the end of the first line as follows:

```
[operating systems]
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Windows XP Professional
[Single CPU]" /fastdetect /onecpu
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Windows XP Professional [Dual
CPU]" /fastdetect
```

You will now see a screen when starting the system with the two text lines giving you a choice to select the Single or Dual option.

Hyperthreading has been known to cause many low level issues in many systems when trying to do realtime low latency audio streaming of the nature that SAC would like to achieve. At the time of this writing, it is recommended that you turn Hyperthreading OFF in the bios before installing your Windows system. If Windows is already installed with Hyperthreading active, you will need to boot the system into single cpu mode by using the boot.ini file modification. Hyperthreading can and most likely will cause low level driver interactions and glitches when trying to achieve low latency performance.

Dual processors can add performance on heavily loaded sessions by splitting the display and meter threads as well as splitting the low level driver threads across the two processors, you will just have to experiment with your system. If you are having stability issues, try the single cpu boot method and see if things stabilize.

3.2.3 Wave Devices

The *Audio Device Setup* option from the *Options* menu first displays the wave *output* device selections. Start with *Wave Device Out 01* and select the audio device driver that matches the device

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

that you have installed. If you have more than one device installed, repeat this for each one. You may assign devices in any order, and leave unassigned devices in any location. Click the *Up/Down Arrow* zone to display the next 12 devices. You have three screens of 12 devices each. The devices are listed as stereo devices representing a total of 36 stereo (72 mono) outputs. If using ASIO, you will most likely only see the odd number channels listed, but each device actually represents the odd-even pair of channels.

Next, click the *Out/In* device toggle zone to display the wave *input* device selections. Start with *Wave Device In 01* and select the audio device driver that matches the device that you have installed. If you have more than one device installed, repeat this for each one. If your audio device has an unmatched number of inputs and outputs, you should set the matching input and output pairs to the same device number, leaving unmatched devices set to *none*. You may, however, assign devices in any order, and leave unassigned devices in any location. Click the *Up/Down Arrow* zone to display the next 12 devices. You have three screens of 12 devices each. The devices are listed as stereo devices representing a total of 36 stereo (72 mono) outputs. If using ASIO, you will most likely only see the odd number channels listed, but each device actually represents the odd-even pair of channels.

☞ For example, if your audio device has four stereo analog outputs and one stereo digital output, but only one stereo analog input and one stereo digital input (thereby creating an unmatched set of inputs and outputs), set *out* device 1 to driver-out 1-2, out device 2 to driver-out 3-4, out device 3 to driver-out 5-6, and out device 4 to driver-out 7-8, and out device 5 to driver-out digital 1-2. Then set *in* device 1 to driver-in 1-2, and in device 5 to driver-in digital 1-2, leaving in device 2, 3, and 4 set to *none*.

PreLoad Buffers

This setting controls how many buffers of data are preloaded to the audio device before output streaming begins. This affects the response time of live controls such as mutes, solos, faders, etc. If this setting is too low for your system, audio stuttering or glitching during playback may occur, especially when minimizing or sizing windows, etc. on a complex session. This setting combines with the *Out Buffer Size* setting to determine the final latency.

Use the *PreLoad Buffers* listbox to choose a setting between 1 and 6. Lower values will give you faster response times.

Buffer Size

Use the *Buffer Size* listbox to choose from six different settings ranging from 32 to 1024 samples.

The combination of the *Buffer Size* and the *PreLoad Buffer* value control the latency of the real-time engine. Lower latency values give live, instantaneous response and the feel of a real physical console. You will need to achieve settings of 3 x 128 or lower for a realtime live audio console feel.

☞ Some combinations that result in the same low latency value will cause the system to glitch while other combinations will perform comfortably. For instance, 4 buffers at 64 size might cause static or glitching on certain audio devices, but the same latency value can be obtained by using 2 buffers at 128 size, and the audio device may play back perfectly.

When you are finished with all adjustments, click *OK*, then save your default settings by clicking on the *File* menu and selecting *Preferences File* | *Save Default*.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

3.2.4 Setting Up Default File Paths

Having a thorough understanding of Windows file management is crucial to working with a program such as ***SAC*** which creates and saves many related files for a single session. When working with computers, understanding file management is one of the most important necessities. We suggest either spending time with the Windows help files, or getting other file management instruction to aid in getting familiar with how the Windows Explorer functions. Knowledge of the Windows Explorer will greatly assist in the understanding of setting up default file paths in ***SAC***.

Understanding Default File Paths

From the *Options* menu, select *File Path Setup* to display the *Default File Path Setup* dialog box. There are several path options available as follows:

- The *Mix Session Path* text box allows you to specify the default location you wish to access when either opening or saving a Mix Session (mxs file). By default, this path is set to the *Mix* folder inside the ***SAC*** program folder on the drive you installed the program. This default is intended as a temporary path only. We recommend creating a Mix-Session folder in a separate location from your ***SAC*** program folder, and on a drive containing sufficient hard disk space. It is also recommended that for each new session project, you first create a separate project folder and then place the mxs session files inside that. Scenes and other operations will create other files and folders under the project folder.

- The *Mix Template Path* determines the default location for opening and saving a ***SAC*** mix template.

- The *Session Undo Path* determines the default location for all session undo files. If left blank, all undo files will be saved to the currently open Session file path location. You may create a separate *Undo* folder to store all undos for all sessions, if desired. Another option is to use a \ as the first character in the undo path and this will create a separate folder under the project folder for each project, keeping all the undo files neatly tucked away but within reach of each project folder. For example: entering **Undo** will create an Undo folder under each project folder.

Changing Default File Paths

[Left-click] inside the applicable text box, then click the *Browse* zone to display the *Browse For Folder* dialog box. Navigate to the desired location, then click *Ok* to change the default path to this new location. Click *Ok* on the *Default File Path Setup* window to accept your changes and close the window.

To permanently save any changes in the *Default File Path Setup* dialog, from the *File* menu, choose *Preferences File*, and *Save Default*. If you don't choose this step, once you close ***SAC***, your changes will be lost and your default paths will revert to their previous settings.

[Left-Clicking] inside of the text box whose path you wish to change, then **[Left-Clicking]** the *Current Path* zone replaces the existing default path with the path of the currently opened session.

[Left-Clicking] the *Reset* zone can be used to revert back to the program default paths.

3.2.5 Creating Workspace Views

One of the biggest time-saving tips for working in ***SAC*** is in this section.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

As you work with ***SAC*** and become more comfortable with the interface, you may wish to change the view of the main screen by moving and sizing the different windows to more easily facilitate your work. The *Function-Keys* are reserved as *WorkSpace View Holders*. You can arrange any combination of windows however you like and save them to a *Function-Key* by pressing the *Shift* key along with the desired function key. Pressing the applicable function key alone will instantly restore the *WorkSpace* to the saved view making it extremely quick and easy to navigate to different views within the same session. These function key sets can be saved in files for instant loading of different *WorkSpace* sets.

SAC comes by default with a set of function key assignments already built-in. You should review these defaults by pressing each *Function-Key* and get familiar with the different views. These can be overwritten with new function key assignments at any time.

Assigning A Workspace View To A Function Key

After arranging the ***SAC*** display to your specifications, press **[Shift-F1]** (or whatever function key you wish to assign the current view to). The F-Key Properties window will be displayed allowing you to select certain properties that will affect the workspace recall. Activating the Vertical Offset property will restore the current vertical offset position of the Zoom, Exploded, or Full Mixer views. Activating the Start Channel property will force all unlocked mixer views to restore to their current start channel position. Activating the Mixer property will force the restore of the current mixer when the workspace is recalled. Activating the Hot Channel property will force the Hot Channel to the current Hot Channel when the workspace is recalled.

Leaving these properties not active will maintain the current mixer and Hot Channel focus when the workspace is recalled and the mixer views will redraw according to their navigation link and lock status.

☞ For another layer of function key assignments, press **[Alt-Shift-FunctionKey]** for a total of 24 workspace views on a 12 function key keyboard.

☞ When assigning a workspace view to a function key, the active window information is also saved. Before saving your current view to a function key, be sure to click on the window you wish to have as the active window when accessing that view.

To recall the view, press the assigned function key such as **[F1]**, or press **[Alt-FunctionKey]** for the second layer of alternate workspace views.

Saving Function Key Assignments

After assigning desired workspaces to function keys, from the *File* menu select *F-Key File* | *Save*. The *Save F-Key File* dialog box is displayed. Enter an *F-key* filename and click *Save* to save the file with an .fky file extension.

Saving Alternate Function Key Assignments

After assigning desired workspaces to the alternate function keys, from the *File* menu select *F-Key File* | *Save Alternate*. The *Save F-Key File* dialog box is displayed. Enter an *F-key* filename and click *Save* to save the file with an .fky file extension.

Opening An Existing Function Key File

From the *File* menu, select *F-Key File* | *Open*. Choose the desired .fky file and click *Open*. This will load the complete set of workspace views from that template.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Opening An Existing Alternate Function Key File

From the *File* menu, select *F-Key File* | *Open Alternate*. Choose the desired .fky file and click *Open*. This will load the complete set of alternate workspace views from that template.

Saving The Current Function Key Setup As The Default

From the *File* menu, select *F-Key File* | *Save Default*. A confirmation prompt is displayed. Click *OK* to accept the changes, or click *Cancel* to close the dialog box and cancel the operation.

To Clear The Default Function Key File

From the *File* menu, select *F-Key File* | *Clear Default*. A confirmation prompt is displayed. Click *OK* to clear the file and revert back to the internal *F-key* defaults, or click *Cancel* to close the dialog box and cancel the operation.

☞ Whenever the default *F-key* file is saved, the current workspace view becomes the default startup view.

3.2.6 Adjusting Older Mix Sessions To New 4.0 Format

Older Mix Sessions and Templates will open directly in the newer 4.0 and above versions. However, you will notice issues with plugins patched into Return and Output channels.

The channel number references on some of the native plugin displays will show chan numbers as I-73 and O-79 etc. This can be easily fixed by using the Chan Store and Recall functions on the popup Chan menu (Alt-Right-Click any mixer chan). Popup the menu and select the Store All To Memory Cell option and store the chan settings to mem cell 1. Then immediately use the Recall All From Memory Cell option to recall mem cell 1. The channels will now display properly as Return and Output channels and the settings will be preserved.

Do this for each Return and Output channel where native plugins were patched.

4 Navigation

4.1 Main Window

The *Main Window* encases the entire ***SAC*** interface and should be stretched to fit across your available monitor space. You can size the window to any size, and save F-Key workspaces that do not fill the entire screen, but it is highly recommended that you also enclose all SAC windows within that *Main Window* space.

Menu Bar

The top of the window displays the *Main Menu Bar* which contains options for many commands and functions within the SAC environment. See the *Menu Reference Guide* section for details on all menu options.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Title Bar

Underneath the *Menu Bar* is the *TitleBar* which you can use to grab and position the window within the available screen space. The *TitleBar* also displays certain network icons as well as the current *Mix Session* file name.

Live Light

This light displays the current state of the mix engine. When this light is off or flashing, the engine is not active and no audio will pass through the consoles. When you first load a new Mix Session or Mix Template, the light will flash when the consoles are routed and all control settings are ready to go.

[Right-Clicking] on the *Live Light* will activate the mix engine and start streaming audio. **[Right-Clicking]** it again will stop the engine and shutdown all audio streaming.

[Left-Clicking] on the *Live Light* when it is flashing in *Rdy Mode*, will cancel the *Rdy Mode* and turn off the light.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] on the *Live Light* while the engine is active will re-sync all engine buffer pointers by stopping and immediately re-starting the engine. If the engine slips buffers and starts loosing sync, adding latency, use this function.

Load Display

The Load display shows the current engine load percentage. This value will be different than the Task Manager CPU percentage, as it reflects only the load of the mix processing engine. This value is calculated as a percentage of time it takes to complete a cycle through the mix engine and process all 25 consoles to get the next buffer of data ready in time for the soundcard to stream it to the hardware. Depending on SampleRate and buffer size, there is a fixed amount of time between buffers going out to the hardware. This value represents how close to that allotted time it takes the engine to get the next set of buffers ready. As the value climbs up towards the 100% mark, the engine is working extra hard to process the amount of data required by your setup. If you are using a single processor system, the graphic and meter display redraws will begin to slow down when the load climbs above 50% because the display code will take a backseat to the mix processing code. If you are using 2 or more processors, the load can climb very close to 100% without affecting the screen displays because the engine is split between processors.\

[Left-Clicking] on the *Load Display* will popup a small message window which displays the current count of input and output slipped buffers since the engine has been started. This slippage will have been automatically re-synced so there is no overall latency drift. If your system is running completely stable under load, these values should remain zero.

Solo Light

This light will flash as an indicator when one or more active *Solo* switches are pressed somewhere on one of the consoles.

[Left-Clicking] the light (when active) automatically clears all active *Solo* switches.

[Left-Clicking] the light when no solo switches are active turns the light green and engages a special *Output Master Chan Solo Mode*. The first Master Out Chan will be soloed so you can hear the main mix for the current mixer. Engaging any other Master Out Chan solo will add that to the Master Out

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Solo Template for that mixer and will automatically recall each time you engage the special solo mode. While monitoring in this mode, engaging any input chan, return chan, or non-master out chan will override the master out solo and act as a normal solo per chan. When disengaging the last of these solo switches, the original special Master Out solo mode will be automatically reset. If you change mixers while in this special solo mode, the Master Out Chan Solo mode will chase to the new mixer allowing you to monitor its Master Out Solo Template. **[Left-Clicking]** the solo light again will disengage this special solo mode.

[Alt-Left-Clicking] on the *Solo* Light when no solo switches are active turns on *Hot Channel Solo Mode*. The light turns solid red and the current *Hot Channel* is soloed. Changing to another *Hot Channel* automatically causes the solo to follow, always keeping the *Hot Channel* soloed. The solo buttons are locked out when this mode is active. You may change *Hot Channels* from the Full, Zoom or Wide Mixer Views.

[Alt-Shift-Left-Clicking] on the *Solo* Light when no solo switches are active turns on *Hot Channel Solo Mode*, keeping the *Return* channels active so you can hear the *Return* effects. Each time you switch to a new *Hot Channel* it will react to the **[Shift]** key, so you can switch the *Returns* on and off at will as you jump around by pressing the **[Shift]** key or not.The light turns solid red and the current *Hot Channel* is soloed. Changing to another *Hot Channel* automatically causes the solo to follow, always keeping the *Hot Channel* soloed. The solo buttons are locked out when this mode is active. You may change *Hot Channels* from the Full, Zoom or Wide Mixer Views. This mode only works when the *Solo Mode* is the *Solo In Place* option.

[Left-Clicking] on the *Solo* Light again, turns this mode off.

[Right-Clicking] on the *Solo* Light will display a popup menu of level settings for the master solo bus mode level.

I, R, O Jump Zones

[Left-Clicking] on any of the three jump zones labeled I, R, and O will jump you to the first Input, Return, or Output channel respectively, and will force the applicable section to the left edge of any open mixer views.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] in one of these zones will jump to the next channel in sequence of that section and keep incrementing until the end of the section is reached, at which time the jump will start at the beginning of the section again. These jumps will follow the physical sequential order regardless of how the channels are re-arranged.

[Alt-Left-Clicking] in one of these zones jumps you back to the last selected *Hot Channel* for that section. This allows you to jump to the output section, for example, and then immediately jump back to the last selected *Hot Channel* you were working on in the input or return section.

[Right-Clicking] in one of these zones jumps you back to the last selected *Hot Channel* for that section (emulating the **[Alt-Left-Click]** function). This allows you to jump to the output section, for example, and then immediately jump back to the last selected *Hot Channel* you were working on in the input or return section. Repeated **[Right-Clicking]** in the same zone will jump to the next channel in sequence of that section and keep incrementing until the end of the section is reached, at which time the jump will start at the beginning of the section again. These jumps will follow the physical sequential order regardless of how the channels are re-arranged (emulating the **[Shift-Left-Click]** function).

Sync Light

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

This light flashes yellow whenever a trigger mode is activated and waiting for sync. When the trigger point is reached, the Sync Light turns green. The Sync Light will also turn green during any operation that is generating sync.

Current Mixer Zone

This zone displays the current mixer you are working on. It is either the *Front Of House* (FOH) mixer or one of the 24 *Monitor* mixers.

[Left-Clicking] in this zone displays a popup menu of mixer choices allowing you to instantly switch to a different mixer.

The *Monitor* mixer choices will display the name entered on the first *Master Output* channel of the *Monitor* mixer.

[Right-Clicking] in the Current Mixer zone will display a popup menu of options for duplicating sections of mixers to other mixers. The options are:

- **Duplicate Fdrs/Pans From**
  This option displays another popup menu of choices for which mixer to duplicate from. To use the features, change to the mixer you wish to create a new mix on, and then select the source mixer to duplicate from.

- **Duplicate Src-Ins From**
  This option displays another popup menu of choices for which mixer to duplicate from. To use the features, change to the mixer you wish to create a new mix on, and then select the source mixer to duplicate from.

- **Duplicate Eq From**
  This option displays another popup menu of choices for which mixer to duplicate from. To use the features, change to the mixer you wish to create a new mix on, and then select the source mixer to duplicate from.

- **Duplicate Dynamics From**
  This option displays another popup menu of choices for which mixer to duplicate from. To use the features, change to the mixer you wish to create a new mix on, and then select the source mixer to duplicate from.

- **Duplicate Chan Order From**
  This option displays another popup menu of choices for which mixer to duplicate from. To use the features, change to the mixer you wish to create the new chan order on, and then select the source mixer to duplicate from.

☞ These features make it easy to quickly setup a new Monitor mix by duplicating the faders and pans from the FOH or from any other Monitor mix, as well as duplicating input source settings and eq and dynamics. All of these options will respond to Selected Channels and only modify those channels.

- **Copy Fdrs/Pans To**
  This option displays another popup menu of choices for which mixer to copy settings to. To use the features, change to the mixer you wish to copy settings from, and then select the destination mixer to copy to. You may also select the All Mixers option or the All Monitor Mixers option.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

➢ **Copy Src-Ins To**
This option displays another popup menu of choices for which mixer to copy settings to. To use the features, change to the mixer you wish to copy settings from, and then select the destination mixer to copy to. You may also select the All Mixers option or the All Monitor Mixers option.

➢ **Copy Eq To**
This option displays another popup menu of choices for which mixer to copy settings to. To use the features, change to the mixer you wish to copy settings from, and then select the destination mixer to copy to. You may also select the All Mixers option or the All Monitor Mixers option.

➢ **Copy Dynamics To**
This option displays another popup menu of choices for which mixer to copy settings to. To use the features, change to the mixer you wish to copy settings from, and then select the destination mixer to copy to. You may also select the All Mixers option or the All Monitor Mixers option.

➢ **Copy Chan Order To**
This option displays another popup menu of choices for which mixer to copy settings to. To use the features, change to the mixer you wish to copy settings from, and then select the destination mixer to copy to. You may also select the All Mixers option or the All Monitor Mixers option.

☞ These features make it easy to quickly setup a new Monitor mix by copying settings from the current to another mixer or All Mixers or All Monitor Mixers at one time. All of these options will respond to Selected Channels and only modify those channels.

4.2 Operating Console Controls

There are three basic console control types for adjusting mixer settings.

Knobs And Faders

[Left-Dragging] a knob or fader control allows direct adjustment of their levels. **[Left-Right-Clicking]** or **[Ctrl-Left-Clicking]** while grabbing a knob or fader control, will reset the control to its default setting. Beside many of these controls are two small arrows. **[Left-Clicking]** on or near one of those arrows will adjust the control one value at a time in the direction of the arrow. A special version of this control type is also seen in the Eq graphic display bar near the bottom of the Eq section. This display, as well as graphically displaying the Eq level settings, can be grabbed as individual adjustment controls.

[Left-Clicking] in the up/down arrow zone in the channel main faders increments and decrements the fader value by ¼ dB. **[Ctrl-Left-Clicking]** in the up/down arrow zone increments and decrements the fader value by 1 dB.

[Right-Clicking] a meter display in any mixer view displays a *Meter Options Menu*. The *Clear Current Meter Peaks* option will clear the current meter's peak limit displays. The *Clear All Meter Peaks* will clear all meter's peak limit displays.

Pressing **[Up-Arrow]** or **[Down-Arrow]** in any mixer view will adjust the Hot Channel fader up or down in .5db steps.Pressing **[Shift-Up-Arrow]** or **[Shift-Down-Arrow]** will adjust the Hot Channel

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

fader in 1db steps and pressing **[Ctrl-Up-Arrow]** or **[Ctrl-Down-Arrow]** will adjust the Hot Channel fader in .25db steps.

Switches

There are numerous on/off switches in the ***SAC*** environment such as *Mute* and *Solo* switches. **[Left-Clicking]** these controls will toggle their state between *On* and *Off*.

Display/Control Combo Boxes

This type of control offers the most amount of power in the least amount of space, replacing rotary knob controls and separate display value windows. All of these controls have direction arrows in the right or left side of the display window. **[Left-Clicking]** on one of those arrows adjusts the control one value at a time in the direction of the arrow.

[Left-Holding] changes the mouse cursor to a *Plus/Minus* icon. Pushing the mouse *up* or *down* will latch an automatic adjustment mode. This mode will increment or decrement values at a speed dependent on how far you push the mouse off the center point which engaged the action. You do not have to keep the mouse moving, just positioned above or below the point which engaged the action. If the *Right* mouse button is tapped while in this mode, the control will be reset to its default setting.

Some of these controls have been enhanced for quicker control operation, displaying a popup variable-sized fader for instant and direct adjustment with a fader knob. The fader will adjust its length to fit the exact number of parameter values available for the control. When you release the mouse, the fader will disappear. The fader will popup to the right of the control zone to allow the readout to be used as a visible reference while you adjust the value. The mouse will automatically jump to the current fader position and return back to its original position when the fader disappears.

Some of these control types will contain a small triangular mark in the upper left corner of the display window. **[Left-Clicking]** the left side of one of these controls will popup a menu listing of all possible values for this control. **[Left-Clicking]** a selection will instantly set the control to this value. The default value is displayed in bold and the current value is displayed with a checkmark.

4.3 Full View Mixer Window

The *Full View Mixer* window displays the mixing console in a reduced view for a larger overview of individual channels within the available screen resolution. The faders, and mute and solo buttons are directly reachable. The colored link buttons can be used as shortcut jumps into an exploded view of any specific section of the console. The Titlebar will display the current mixer (FOH or Monitor Mixer) being viewed. Monitor mixers will display a deep red titlebar color.

[Right-Clicking] in this view will popup a menu listing of every channel on the console, with named labels, allowing you to instantly jump to any particular channel by **[Left-Clicking]** on your selection. The selected channel will become the first displayed channel in the view, unless there are not enough channels left to fill the window size, in which case the display will adjust to fit to the end. You may also switch to any Monitor Console from this menu. Separator lines will be drawn wherever there is a chan type change or a label color change to help keep channels visually grouped together.

Knobs And Switches

[Left-Clicking] on a fader, mute or solo switch will activate that control.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Hot Channel

[Left-Clicking] on any other part of the console display will change that channel to be the *Hot Channel*. The *Hot Channel* displays with a red highlight around it. This also links (optional) the *Zoom* and *Wide Mixer View* and the *Patch Effects Views* changing those views to reflect this new *Hot Channel*.

Link Buttons

[Double-Clicking] on a colored link button or a non-control area of a channel displays an exploded view of the entire channel starting at the specific section of the channel you clicked on. For example, double clicking on the red Eq button links to an exploded view of the channel, positioned at the Eq section. **[Right-Clicking]** inside or **[Left-Clicking]** outside the *Exploded View* closes that view.

[Left-Clicking] on a colored link button of a channel will vertical scroll displayed Z-Mixer sections. The dead zones at the top of the Full Mixer faders are also active zones for jumping to the fader sections.

☞ These colored links are also used to display *I/A, Eq*, *Dyn* and *Fx* status information. The *I/A* link display live input assignment information. *L-Only* sources display as a bar on the left side of the zone. *R-Only* sources display as a bar on the right side of the zone. Stereo and other combined mono sources display as a bar in the center of the zone. The *Eq* link displays *Eq* switch information in the center of the zone. The *Dyn* link displays *Gate* switch information to the left side of the zone and *Compressor* switch information to the right side of the zone. The *Fx* link displays *Pre Patch* information to the left side of the zone, *Post Patch* information to the right side of the zone.

Link Keys

Keyboard shortcuts can also be used to vertical scroll displayed Z-Mixer and E-Mixer sections. Pressing the **[I-Key]** will scroll to the Input/Attenuator section; Pressing the **[E-Key]** will scroll to the Eq section; Pressing the **[D-Key]** will scroll to the Dynamics section; Pressing the **[A-Key]** will scroll to the Aux section; Pressing the **[O-Key]** will scroll to the Output Assign section; Pressing the **[L-Key]** will scroll to the Label section; Pressing the **[F-Key]** will scroll to the Fader section.

Keyboard shortcuts can also be used to switch to different mixers by using two number keys (not on the NumPad) in sequence. The mixers are numbered from 00 (FOH) to 24. After pressing the first number key, a mixer list will be displayed with mixer labels. The list will be hi-lited to display the range of active remaining selections. Press the second number key to select the desired mixer. For instance, if you first press 1, then the list will display the mixers with 10 to 19 hi-lited and expect the second number for the desired mixer. You can also press the **[M-Key]** (Mixer) to pop the list up as a reference, and then enter the two number keys. The NUMPAD may also be used in the same manner when the keyboard is set to NUMLOCK.

Label Display Zone

[Shift-Left-Clicking] in the *Label Display* zone displays a channel label dialog box, allowing a name for the channel to be entered. You must press the **[Enter-Key]** for the name to be accepted.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] in the *Label Display* zone allows you to enter labels for sequential channels. Pressing the **[Enter-Key]** after a label name has been entered will automatically prompt for a label name for the next channel. To close or cancel the label dialog box, **[Left-Click]** either the *close*

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

button or outside of the box, or press the **[Esc-Key]**.

☞ Names entered on the FOH Mixer or Master Monitor Mixer 1 *Input* channels will automatically pass through to all channels on the following *Monitor* mixers. Names entered on any Monitor Mixer 2 or higher are only entered on that mixer. Pressing the **[Alt-Key]** along with one of the **[Shift]** or **[Ctrl]** options to create a label, will block the automatic pass thru, allowing you to label changes on the current mixer without affecting other mixers.

Set Channel Label Color

[Alt-Right-Clicking] or **[Left-Right-Clicking]** in any mixer view displays the *Store/Recall* menu. Selecting the *Set Channel Label Color* option allows you to select one of the 16 label outline colors for this channel or no label color. If this channel is one of a group of selected channels, then all selected channels will be affected. The default behavior sets this chan color for all mixers. If you press the **[Alt-Key]** when activating the menu choice, only the current mixer will be affected. This data saves with mix sessions, mix templates and with scenes. On scene recalls with active label properties, the chan label color will change with the label text. You might set a group of vocals to one color and horns to another… etc. Or you may find it useful to just set the first vocal chan to a color and then the first horn chan to a different color to visually mark and separate the groups without flooding the label area with colors.

Scrolling

[Left-Dragging] the mouse cursor to the left or right edge of this window, or inside of the mixer label area, initiates an automatic scroll in that direction. **[Left-Clicking]** near the left or right edge of this window initiates a single scroll action.

[Right-Holding] will change the mouse cursor to a vertical directional arrow icon and latch a vertical scroll mode (if the window is sized smaller than the full height of the graphic). This mode will scroll the window at a speed dependent on how far you push the mouse off the center point which engaged the scroll action. You do not have to keep the mouse moving, just positioned above or below the point which engaged the action.

The **[Left-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view to the left one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Left-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the left one page (complete view width) at a time. Pressing **[Ctrl-Left-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the previous section from Outputs to Returns to Inputs. The **[Right-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view incrementing one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Right-Arrow]** scrolls the view incrementing one page (complete view width) at a time. Pressing **[Ctrl-Right-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the next section from Inputs to Returns to Outputs. The mousewheel may also be used to increment and decrement channels.

The **[Home-Key]** scrolls the view to the first channel. The **[End-Key]** scrolls the view to the first output channel.

The **[Tab-Key]** scrolls the mixer view to the next section from Inputs to Returns To Outputs, then back to Inputs. The **[Shift-Tab]** works in reverse.

Channel Selecting

[Left-Clicking] or **[Left-Dragging]** in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection *on* and *off*. A selected channel will have its number displayed in reverse (White on Black).

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Alt-Left-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection from the last toggled channel to the current channel *on* and *off*. The selected channels are indicated by an inverse coloring of this label area. Selected channels are grouped and any selected channel can become the group master. Adjusting any control on the group master will also adjust the same control on all other selected channels. Any control that reaches its max or min levels will maintain its over-range internal value and keep its relative position within the group as the levels are brought back into range.

[Right-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles all selected channels *off*.

☞ Whenever channels are selected, the mixer mouse pointer will change to CHN to indicate that channels are selected. If multiple mixers have selected channels, a plus sign will be added to the new mouse cursor. Selected channels respond as a group to mixer adjustments and this mouse pointer serves as a reminder that channels that may not be in view are currently selected, so you may clear those selections if desired before adjusting controls.

Channel Re-Ordering

[Shift-Left-Dragging] on a channel number area just beneath the title bar allows a channel to be dragged to a new location out of order from the normal sequential count.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] on any channel number area just beneath the title bar automatically arranges all channels in numerical order. You will be prompted to OK this action.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] a channel number when one or more channels have been selected (channel number inversed) will move all selected channels to this new destination and group them together. For example, to move channels 8, 10, and 12 up to channel position 2, select channels 8, 10, and 12 by **[Left-Clicking]** in the channel numbers (inversing them), then **[Shift-Left-Click]** channel 2 as the destination. The new channel order will then be set as 1, 8, 10, 12, 2, 3, 4, etc.

Using Channel Group Menu Options

Groups

[Right-Clicking] on the *Full Mixer View* title bar displays the popup *Group* menu. This menu allows you to save and recall preset channel groups. There are 32 **Group** preset assignments and a few special groups for mixer section selections (ie inputs, returns, and outputs).

[Shift-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Group** preset options creates a new group and assigns the currently selected channels to that group and prompts for a group name.

[Left-Clicking] on one of the 32 **Group** preset options clears any existing selected mixer channels and selects that group of mixer channels.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Group** preset options will blend the preset with any currently selected mixer channels.

[Left-Clicking] on the *Select All* option selects all input, return, and output mixer channels. **[Left-Clicking]** on the *Select All Inputs, Select All Returns,* or *Select All Outputs* option selects the corresponding mixer channels.

When a group of channels are selected, any control adjustment on one of those selected channels activates the adjustment on all of the group channels simultaneously. You may

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

override the group at anytime by using the **[Alt-Key]** as you adjust individual channel controls.

When you are finished with the group operation, simply **[Right-Click]** in the channel label area just beneath the title bar to clear the group. The group assignments will save with the session and mix templates.

Latches

These work similar to **Group** presets but add the power of automatic latching anytime one of the preset latched channels is adjusted. These latched groups do not require pre-selection before adjusting controls, the latch between channels is automatic when any one of the latch preset channels is adjusted. These latch presets can be very handy for creating stereo-latched L and R channels which will then always adjust the pair simultaneously. You may override the latch at anytime by using the **[Alt-Key]** as you adjust channel controls. These latch presets save with Mix Template and Mix Session Files.

[Right-Clicking] on the *Full Mixer View* title bar displays the popup *Group* menu. This menu also allows you to save and recall preset **Latch** groups. There are 32 latch preset assignments.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Latch** preset options creates a new latch group and assigns the currently selected channels to that latch group and prompts for a latch group name.

[Alt-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Latch** preset options creates a new RVS (Reverse) latch group and assigns the currently selected channels to that latch group and prompts for a latch group name. A RVS Latch group works in reverse of a standard Latch group. The group of selected channels will operate as independent when making any normal adjustment, but will be latched together whenever any one of the channels is adjusted while pressing the **[Alt-Key]**. The RVS Latched channels do not have to be actively selected (once created) to operate all together in latched mode. This can be very handy for creating mute groups. The group will remain individual during normal mixing adjustments, but clicking a mute switch while pressing the **[Alt-Key]** will instantly mute the group.

[Left-Clicking] on one of the 32 **Latch** preset options clears any existing selected mixer channels and selects that group of mixer channels. Note that this is not needed to utilize the group itself... simply adjust anyone of the latched channels and the entire group will be affected.

View Switching

[Shift-Right-Clicking] on any area of the console displays the Wide Mixer View on the current channel.

View Locking

[Right-Clicking] on the Close button of the Full Mixer view locks or unlocks the view. Moving around in any of the other views will not cause the current locked view to chase along. You may still change chans in the locked view itself, but it will no longer be linked to affect other views. The Close button will change to display a small padlock when the view is locked.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

4.4 Zoom View Mixer Window

The *Zoom View Mixer* window displays the mixing console in a zoomed view showing all individual controls for each channel. The knobs and switches are directly reachable. This view can be expanded to display more than one channel at a time. The Titlebar will display the current mixer (FOH or Monitor Mixer) being viewed. Monitor mixers will display a deep red titlebar color.

[Right-Clicking] in this view will popup a menu listing of every channel on the console, with named labels, allowing you to instantly jump to any particular channel by **[Left-Clicking]** on your selection. The selected channel will become the first displayed channel in the view, unless there are not enough channels left to fill the window size, in which case the display will adjust to fit to the end. You may also switch to any Monitor Console from this menu. Separator lines will be drawn wherever there is a chan type change or a label color change to help keep channels visually grouped together.

Knobs And Switches

[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting.

Hot Channel

[Left-Clicking] on any non-control part of the console display will change that channel to be the *Hot Channel*. The *Hot Channel* displays with a red highlight around it. This also links (optional) the *Full* and *Wide Mixer View* and the *Patch Effects Views* changing those views to reflect this new *Hot Channel*.

Link Keys

Keyboard shortcuts can also be used to vertical scroll displayed Z-Mixer and E-Mixer sections. Pressing the **[I-Key]** will scroll to the Input/Attenuator section; Pressing the **[E-Key]** will scroll to the Eq section; Pressing the **[D-Key]** will scroll to the Dynamics section; Pressing the **[X-Key]** will scroll to the Fx section; Pressing the **[A-Key]** will scroll to the Aux section; Pressing the **[O-Key]** will scroll to the Output Assign section; Pressing the **[L-Key]** will scroll to the Label section; Pressing the **[F-Key]** will scroll to the Fader section.

Keyboard shortcuts can also be used to switch to different mixers by using two number keys (not on the NumPad) in sequence. The mixers are numbered from 00 (FOH) to 24. After pressing the first number key, a mixer list will be displayed with mixer labels. The list will be hi-lited to display the range of active remaining selections. Press the second number key to select the desired mixer. For instance, if you first press 1, then the list will display the mixers with 10 to 19 hi-lited and expect the second number for the desired mixer. You can also press the **[M-Key]** (Mixer) to pop the list up as a reference, and then enter the two number keys.The NUMPAD may also be used in the same manner when the keyboard is set to NUMLOCK.

Label Display Zone

[Shift-Left-Clicking] in the *Label Display* zone displays a channel label dialog box, allowing a name for the channel to be entered. You must press the **[Enter-Key]** for the name to be accepted.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] in the *Label Display* zone allows you to enter labels for sequential channels. Pressing the **[Enter-Key]** after a label name has been entered will automatically prompt for a label

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

name for the next channel. To close or cancel the label dialog box, **[Left-Click]** either the *close* button or outside of the box, or press the **[Esc-Key]**.

☞ Names entered on the FOH Mixer or Master Monitor Mixer 1 *Input* channels will automatically pass through to all channels on the following *Monitor* mixers. Names entered on any Monitor Mixer 2 or higher are only entered on that mixer. Pressing the **[Alt-Key]** along with one of the **[Shift]** or **[Ctrl]** options to create a label, will block the automatic pass thru, allowing you to label changes on the current mixer without affecting other mixers.

Set Channel Label Color

[Alt-Right-Clicking] or **[Left-Right-Clicking]** in any mixer view displays the *Store/Recall* menu. Selecting the *Set Channel Label Color* option allows you to select one of the 16 label outline colors for this channel or no label color. If this channel is one of a group of selected channels, then all selected channels will be affected. The default behavior sets this chan color for all mixers. If you press the **[Alt-Key]** when activating the menu choice, only the current mixer will be affected. This data saves with mix sessions, mix templates and with scenes. On scene recalls with active label properties, the chan label color will change with the label text. You might set a group of vocals to one color and horns to another… etc. Or you may find it useful to just set the first vocal chan to a color and then the first horn chan to a different color to visually mark and separate the groups without flooding the label area with colors.

Scrolling

[Left-Dragging] the mouse cursor to the left or right edge of this window, or inside of the mixer label area, initiates an automatic scroll in that direction. **[Left-Clicking]** near the left or right edge of this window initiates a single scroll action.

[Right-Holding] will change the mouse cursor to a vertical directional arrow icon and latch a vertical scroll mode. This mode will scroll the window at a speed dependent on how far you push the mouse off the center point which engaged the scroll action. You do not have to keep the mouse moving, just positioned above or below the point which engaged the action.

The **[Left-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view to the left one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Left-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the left one page (complete view width) at a time. Pressing **[Ctrl-Left-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the previous section from Outputs to Returns to Inputs. The **[Right-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view incrementing one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Right-Arrow]** scrolls the view incrementing one page (complete view width) at a time. Pressing **[Ctrl-Right-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the next section from Inputs to Returns to Outputs. The mousewheel may also be used to increment and decrement channels.

The **[Page-Up-Key]** scrolls the view up to the next console section (Faders, Labels, Out Assigns, Aux Sends, FX Patch, Dynamics, Eq, Input/Attenuator). The **[Page-Down-Key]** scrolls the view down to the next console section (Faders, Labels, Out Assigns, Aux Sends, FX Patch, Dynamics, Eq, Input/Attenuator).

[Ctrl-PgUp] snaps you to the top of the module. **[Ctrl-PgDn]** snaps you to the bottom of the module.

The **[Home-Key]** scrolls the view to the first channel. The **[End-Key]** scrolls the view to the first output channel.

The **[Tab-Key]** scrolls the mixer view to the next section from Inputs to Returns To Outputs, then back to Inputs. The **[Shift-Tab]** works in reverse.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Channel Selecting

[Left-Clicking] or **[Left-Dragging]** in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection *on* and *off*. A selected channel will have its number displayed in reverse (White on Black).

[Alt-Left-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection from the last toggled channel to the current channel *on* and *off*. The selected channels are indicated by an inverse coloring of this label area. Selected channels are grouped and any selected channel can become the group master. Adjusting any control on the group master will also adjust the same control on all other selected channels. Any control that reaches its max or min levels will maintain its over-range internal value and keep its relative position within the group as the levels are brought back into range.

[Right-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles all selected channels *off*.

☞ Whenever channels are selected, the mixer mouse pointer will change to CHN to indicate that channels are selected. If multiple mixers have selected channels, a plus sign will be added to the new mouse cursor. Selected channels respond as a group to mixer adjustments and this mouse pointer serves as a reminder that channels that may not be in view are currently selected, so you may clear those selections if desired before adjusting controls.

Channel Re-Ordering

[Shift-Left-Dragging] on a channel number area just beneath the title bar allows a channel to be dragged to a new location out of order from the normal sequential count.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] on any channel number area just beneath the title bar automatically arranges all channels in numerical order. You will be prompted to OK this action.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] a channel number when one or more channels have been selected (channel number inversed) will move all selected channels to this new destination and group them together. For example, to move channels 8, 10, and 12 up to channel position 2, select channels 8, 10, and 12 by **[Left-Clicking]** in the channel numbers (inversing them), then **[Shift-Left-Click]** channel 2 as the destination. The new channel order will then be set as 1, 8, 10, 12, 2, 3, 4, etc.

Using Channel Group Menu Options

Groups

[Right-Clicking] on the *Full Mixer View* title bar displays the popup *Group* menu. This menu allows you to save and recall preset channel groups. There are 32 **Group** preset assignments and a few special groups for mixer section selections (ie inputs, returns, and outputs).

[Shift-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Group** preset options creates a new group and assigns the currently selected channels to that group and prompts for a group name.

[Left-Clicking] on one of the 32 **Group** preset options clears any existing selected mixer channels and selects that group of mixer channels.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Group** preset options will blend the preset with any currently selected mixer channels.

[Left-Clicking] on the *Select All* option selects all input, return, and output mixer channels.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Left-Clicking] on the *Select All Inputs, Select All Returns,* or *Select All Outputs* option selects the corresponding mixer channels.

When a group of channels are selected, any control adjustment on one of those selected channels activates the adjustment on all of the group channels simultaneously. You may override the group at anytime by using the **[Alt-Key]** as you adjust individual channel controls.

When you are finished with the group operation, simply **[Right-Click]** in the channel label area just beneath the title bar to clear the group. The group assignments will save with the session and mix templates.

Latches

These work similar to **Group** presets but add the power of automatic latching anytime one of the preset latched channels is adjusted. These latched groups do not require pre-selection before adjusting controls, the latch between channels is automatic when any one of the latch preset channels is adjusted. These latch presets can be very handy for creating stereo-latched L and R channels which will then always adjust the pair simultaneously. You may override the latch at anytime by using the **[Alt-Key]** as you adjust channel controls. These latch presets save with Mix Template and Mix Session Files.

[Right-Clicking] on the *Full Mixer View* title bar displays the popup *Group* menu. This menu also allows you to save and recall preset **Latch** groups. There are 32 latch preset assignments.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Latch** preset options creates a new latch group and assigns the currently selected channels to that latch group and prompts for a latch group name.

[Alt-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Latch** preset options creates a new RVS (Reverse) latch group and assigns the currently selected channels to that latch group and prompts for a latch group name. A RVS Latch group works in reverse of a standard Latch group. The group of selected channels will operate as independent when making any normal adjustment, but will be latched together whenever any one of the channels is adjusted while pressing the **[Alt-Key]**. The RVS Latched channels do not have to be actively selected (once created) to operate all together in latched mode. This can be very handy for creating mute groups. The group will remain individual during normal mixing adjustments, but clicking a mute switch while pressing the **[Alt-Key]** will instantly mute the group.

[Left-Clicking] on one of the 32 **Latch** preset options clears any existing selected mixer channels and selects that group of mixer channels. Note that this is not needed to utilize the group itself... simply adjust anyone of the latched channels and the entire group will be affected.

View Switching

[Shift-Right-Clicking] on any area of the console displays the Wide Mixer View on the current channel.

View Locking

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Right-Clicking] on the Close button of the Zoom Mixer view, locks or unlocks that view. Moving around in any of the other views will not cause the current locked view to chase along. You may still change chans in the locked view itself, but it will no longer be linked to affect other views. The Close button will change to display a small padlock when the view is locked. **[Shift-Right-Clicking]** on the Close button will also lock the vertical scroll action and keep it from chasing the section link buttons. This mode displays two vertical bars around the padlock image.

4.5 Exploded View Mixer Window

The Exploded View Mixer window displays a single channel of the mixing console in a zoomed view showing all individual controls for that channel. The knobs and switches are directly reachable. Monitor mixers will display a deep red titlebar color.

This view can be opened by **[Double-Clicking]** on a color link button or non-control area of the *Full View* window. The window may be closed by **[Left-Clicking]** outside of its boundaries, or **[Right-Clicking]** within its boundaries, or clicking the *close* button in the upper right corner of the mixer window.

Knobs And Switches

[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting.

Link Keys

Keyboard shortcuts can also be used to vertical scroll displayed Z-Mixer and E-Mixer sections. Pressing the **[I-Key]** will scroll to the Input/Attenuator section; Pressing the **[E-Key]** will scroll to the Eq section; Pressing the **[D-Key]** will scroll to the Dynamics section; Pressing the **[A-Key]** will scroll to the Aux section; Pressing the **[O-Key]** will scroll to the Output Assign section; Pressing the **[L-Key]** will scroll to the Label section; Pressing the **[F-Key]** will scroll to the Fader section.

Keyboard shortcuts can also be used to switch to different mixers by using two number keys (not on the NumPad) in sequence. The mixers are numbered from 00 (FOH) to 24. After pressing the first number key, a mixer list will be displayed with mixer labels. The list will be hi-lited to display the range of active remaining selections. Press the second number key to select the desired mixer. For instance, if you first press 1, then the list will display the mixers with 10 to 19 hi-lited and expect the second number for the desired mixer. You can also press the **[M-Key]** (Mixer) to pop the list up as a reference, and then enter the two number keys.The NUMPAD may also be used in the same manner when the keyboard is set to NUMLOCK.

Label Display Zone

[Shift-Left-Clicking] in the *Label Display* zone displays a channel label dialog box, allowing a name for the channel to be entered. You must press the **[Enter-Key]** for the name to be accepted.

☞ Names entered on the FOH Mixer or Master Monitor Mixer 1 *Input* channels will automatically pass through to all channels on the following *Monitor* mixers. Names entered on any Monitor Mixer 2 or higher are only entered on that mixer. Pressing the [Alt] key along with one of the [Shift] or [Ctrl] options to create a label, will block the automatic pass thru, allowing you to label changes on the current mixer without affecting other mixers.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Set Channel Label Color

[Alt-Right-Clicking] or **[Left-Right-Clicking]** in any mixer view displays the *Store/Recall* menu. Selecting the *Set Channel Label Color* option allows you to select one of the 16 label outline colors for this channel or no label color. If this channel is one of a group of selected channels, then all selected channels will be affected. The default behavior sets this chan color for all mixers. If you press the **[Alt-Key]** when activating the menu choice, only the current mixer will be affected. This data saves with mix sessions, mix templates and with scenes. On scene recalls with active label properties, the chan label color will change with the label text. You might set a group of vocals to one color and horns to another… etc. Or you may find it useful to just set the first vocal chan to a color and then the first horn chan to a different color to visually mark and separate the groups without flooding the label area with colors.

Scrolling

[Right-Holding] will change the mouse cursor to a vertical directional arrow icon and latch a vertical scroll mode. This mode will scroll the window at a speed dependent on how far you push the mouse off the center point which engaged the scroll action. You do not have to keep the mouse moving, just positioned above or below the point which engaged the action.

The **[Page-Up-Key]** scrolls the view up to the next console section (Faders, Labels, Out Assigns, Aux Sends, FX Patch, Dynamics, Eq, Input/Attenuator). The **[Page-Down-Key]** scrolls the view down to the next console section (Faders, Labels, Out Assigns, Aux Sends, FX Patch, Dynamics, Eq, Input/Attenuator).

[Ctrl-PgUp] snaps you to the top of the module. **[Ctrl-PgDn]** snaps you to the bottom of the module.

The **[Left-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view to the left one channel at a time. The **[Right-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view incrementing one channel at a time. The mousewheel may also be used to increment and decrement channels.

Channel Selecting

[Left-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection *on* and *off*. A selected channel will have its number displayed in reverse (White on Black).

[Alt-Left-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection from the last toggled channel to the current channel *on* and *off*. The selected channels are indicated by an inverse coloring of this label area. Selected channels are grouped and any selected channel can become the group master. Adjusting any control on the group master will also adjust the same control on all other selected channels. Any control that reaches its max or min levels will maintain its over-range internal value and keep its relative position within the group as the levels are brought back into range.

[Right-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles all selected channels *off*.

☞ Whenever channels are selected, the mixer mouse pointer will change to CHN to indicate that channels are selected. If multiple mixers have selected channels, a plus sign will be added to the new mouse cursor. Selected channels respond as a group to mixer adjustments and this mouse pointer serves as a reminder that channels that may not be in view are currently selected, so you may clear those selections if desired before adjusting controls.

Using Channel Group Menu Options

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Groups

[Right-Clicking] on the *Full Mixer View* title bar displays the popup *Group* menu. This menu allows you to save and recall preset channel groups. There are 32 **Group** preset assignments and a few special groups for mixer section selections (ie inputs, returns, and outputs).

[Shift-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Group** preset options creates a new group and assigns the currently selected channels to that group and prompts for a group name.

[Left-Clicking] on one of the 32 **Group** preset options clears any existing selected mixer channels and selects that group of mixer channels.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Group** preset options will blend the preset with any currently selected mixer channels.

[Left-Clicking] on the *Select All* option selects all input, return, and output mixer channels. **[Left-Clicking]** on the *Select All Inputs, Select All Returns,* or *Select All Outputs* option selects the corresponding mixer channels.

When a group of channels are selected, any control adjustment on one of those selected channels activates the adjustment on all of the group channels simultaneously. You may override the group at anytime by using the **[Alt-Key]** as you adjust individual channel controls.

When you are finished with the group operation, simply **[Right-Click]** in the channel label area just beneath the title bar to clear the group. The group assignments will save with the session and mix templates.

Latches

These work similar to **Group** presets but add the power of automatic latching anytime one of the preset latched channels is adjusted. These latched groups do not require pre-selection before adjusting controls, the latch between channels is automatic when any one of the latch preset channels is adjusted. These latch presets can be very handy for creating stereo-latched L and R channels which will then always adjust the pair simultaneously. You may override the latch at anytime by using the **[Alt-Key]** as you adjust channel controls. These latch presets save with Mix Template and Mix Session Files.

[Right-Clicking] on the *Full Mixer View* title bar displays the popup *Group* menu. This menu also allows you to save and recall preset **Latch** groups. There are 32 latch preset assignments.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Latch** preset options creates a new latch group and assigns the currently selected channels to that latch group and prompts for a latch group name.

[Alt-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Latch** preset options creates a new RVS (Reverse) latch group and assigns the currently selected channels to that latch group and prompts for a latch group name. A RVS Latch group works in reverse of a standard Latch group. The group of selected channels will operate as independent when making any normal adjustment, but will be latched together whenever any one of the channels is adjusted while pressing the **[Alt-Key]**. The RVS Latched channels do not have to be actively selected (once created) to operate all together in latched mode. This can be very handy for creating mute groups. The group will remain individual during normal mixing adjustments, but clicking a mute switch

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

while pressing the **[Alt-Key]** will instantly mute the group.

[Left-Clicking] on one of the 32 **Latch** preset options clears any existing selected mixer channels and selects that group of mixer channels. Note that this is not needed to utilize the group itself... simply adjust anyone of the latched channels and the entire group will be affected.

4.6 Wide View Mixer Window

The Wide View Mixer window displays a single channel of the mixing console in a wide view showing all individual controls for a complete mixer channel at one time. The knobs and switches are directly reachable. The Titlebar will display the current mixer (FOH or Monitor Mixer) being viewed. Monitor mixers will display a deep red titlebar color.

This view can be opened by **[Shift-Right-Clicking]** in any area of the *Full* or *Zoom View* window.

The window may be closed by **[Left-Clicking]** the *close* button in the upper right corner of the mixer window.

[Right-Clicking] in this view will popup a menu listing of every channel on the console, with named labels, allowing you to instantly jump to any particular channel by **[Left-Clicking]** on your selection. The selected channel will become the first displayed channel in the view, unless there are not enough channels left to fill the window size, in which case the display will adjust to fit to the end. You may also switch to any Monitor Console from this menu. Separator lines will be drawn wherever there is a chan type change or a label color change to help keep channels visually grouped together.

Knobs And Switches

[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting.

Link Keys

Keyboard shortcuts can also be used to switch to different mixers by using two number keys (not on the NumPad) in sequence. The mixers are numbered from 00 (FOH) to 24. After pressing the first number key, a mixer list will be displayed with mixer labels. The list will be hi-lited to display the range of active remaining selections. Press the second number key to select the desired mixer. For instance, if you first press 1, then the list will display the mixers with 10 to 19 hi-lited and expect the second number for the desired mixer. You can also press the **[M-Key]** (Mixer) to pop the list up as a reference, and then enter the two number keys.The NUMPAD may also be used in the same manner when the keyboard is set to NUMLOCK.

Label Display Zone

[Shift-Left-Clicking] in the *Label Display* zone displays a channel label dialog box, allowing a name for the channel to be entered. You must press the **[Enter-Key]** for the name to be accepted.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] in the *Label Display* zone allows you to enter labels for sequential channels. Pressing the **[Enter-Key]** after a label name has been entered will automatically prompt for a label name for the next channel. To close or cancel the label dialog box, **[Left-Click]** either the *close* button or outside of the box, or press the **[Esc-Key]**.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

☞ Names entered on the FOH Mixer or Master Monitor Mixer 1 *Input* channels will automatically pass through to all channels on the following *Monitor* mixers. Names entered on any Monitor Mixer 2 or higher are only entered on that mixer. Pressing the **[Alt-Key]** along with one of the **[Shift]** or **[Ctrl]** options to create a label, will block the automatic pass thru, allowing you to label changes on the current mixer without affecting other mixers.

Set Channel Label Color

[Alt-Right-Clicking] or **[Left-Right-Clicking]** in any mixer view displays the *Store/Recall* menu. Selecting the *Set Channel Label Color* option allows you to select one of the 16 label outline colors for this channel or no label color. If this channel is one of a group of selected channels, then all selected channels will be affected. The default behavior sets this chan color for all mixers. If you press the **[Alt-Key]** when activating the menu choice, only the current mixer will be affected. This data saves with mix sessions, mix templates and with scenes. On scene recalls with active label properties, the chan label color will change with the label text. You might set a group of vocals to one color and horns to another… etc. Or you may find it useful to just set the first vocal chan to a color and then the first horn chan to a different color to visually mark and separate the groups without flooding the label area with colors.

Scrolling

The **[Left-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view to the left one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Left-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the left one page (complete view width) at a time. Pressing **[Ctrl-Left-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the previous section from Outputs to Returns to Inputs. The **[Right-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view incrementing one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Right-Arrow]** scrolls the view incrementing one page (complete view width) at a time. Pressing **[Ctrl-Right-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the next section from Inputs to Returns to Outputs. The mousewheel may also be used to increment and decrement channels.

The **[Home-Key]** scrolls the view to the first channel. The **[End-Key]** scrolls the view to the first output channel.

The **[Tab-Key]** scrolls the mixer view to the next section from Inputs to Returns To Outputs, then back to Inputs. The **[Shift-Tab]** works in reverse.

View Locking

[Right-Clicking] on the Close button of the Wide Mixer view, locks or unlocks that view. Moving around in any of the other views will not cause the current locked view to chase along. You may still change chans in the locked view itself, but it will no longer be linked to affect other views. The Close button will change to display a small padlock when the view is locked.

Channel Selecting

[Left-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection *on* and *off*. A selected channel will have its number displayed in reverse (White on Black).

[Alt-Left-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection from the last toggled channel to the current channel *on* and *off*. The selected channels are indicated by an inverse coloring of this label area. Selected channels are grouped and any selected channel can become the group master. Adjusting any control on the group master will also adjust the same control on all other selected channels. Any control that reaches its max or min levels will maintain its over-

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

range internal value and keep its relative position within the group as the levels are brought back into range.

[Right-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles all selected channels *off*.

☞ Whenever channels are selected, the mixer mouse pointer will change to CHN to indicate that channels are selected. If multiple mixers have selected channels, a plus sign will be added to the new mouse cursor. Selected channels respond as a group to mixer adjustments and this mouse pointer serves as a reminder that channels that may not be in view are currently selected, so you may clear those selections if desired before adjusting controls.

Using Channel Group Menu Options

Groups

[Right-Clicking] on the *Full Mixer View* title bar displays the popup *Group* menu. This menu allows you to save and recall preset channel groups. There are 32 **Group** preset assignments and a few special groups for mixer section selections (ie inputs, returns, and outputs).

[Shift-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Group** preset options creates a new group and assigns the currently selected channels to that group and prompts for a group name.

[Left-Clicking] on one of the 32 **Group** preset options clears any existing selected mixer channels and selects that group of mixer channels.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Group** preset options will blend the preset with any currently selected mixer channels.

[Left-Clicking] on the *Select All* option selects all input, return, and output mixer channels.
[Left-Clicking] on the *Select All Inputs, Select All Returns,* or *Select All Outputs* option selects the corresponding mixer channels.

When a group of channels are selected, any control adjustment on one of those selected channels activates the adjustment on all of the group channels simultaneously. You may override the group at anytime by using the **[Alt-Key]** as you adjust individual channel controls.

When you are finished with the group operation, simply **[Right-Click]** in the channel label area just beneath the title bar to clear the group.
The group assignments will save with the session and mix templates.

Latches

These work similar to **Group** presets but add the power of automatic latching anytime one of the preset latched channels is adjusted. These latched groups do not require pre-selection before adjusting controls, the latch between channels is automatic when any one of the latch preset channels is adjusted. These latch presets can be very handy for creating stereo-latched L and R channels which will then always adjust the pair simultaneously. You may override the latch at anytime by using the **[Alt-Key]** as you adjust channel controls. These latch presets save with Mix Template and Mix Session Files.

[Right-Clicking] on the *Full Mixer View* title bar displays the popup *Group* menu. This menu also allows you to save and recall preset **Latch** groups. There are 32 latch preset

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

assignments.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Latch** preset options creates a new latch group and assigns the currently selected channels to that latch group and prompts for a latch group name.

[Alt-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Latch** preset options creates a new RVS (Reverse) latch group and assigns the currently selected channels to that latch group and prompts for a latch group name. A RVS Latch group works in reverse of a standard Latch group. The group of selected channels will operate as independent when making any normal adjustment, but will be latched together whenever any one of the channels is adjusted while pressing the Alt-Key. The RVS Latched channels do not have to be actively selected (once created) to operate all together in latched mode. This can be very handy for creating mute groups. The group will remain individual during normal mixing adjustments, but clicking a mute switch while pressing the **[Alt-Key]** will instantly mute the group.

[Left-Clicking] on one of the 32 **Latch** preset options clears any existing selected mixer channels and selects that group of mixer channels. Note that this is not needed to utilize the group itself... simply adjust anyone of the latched channels and the entire group will be affected.

4.7 Touch View Mixer Window

The *Touch View Mixer* window displays the mixing console in a larger size with larger controls more suited for using your fingers to adjust settings. The knobs and switches are spaced further apart and laid out in a slightly different manner than the other views. This view can be expanded to display more than one channel at a time. The Titlebar will display the current mixer (FOH or Monitor Mixer) being viewed. Monitor mixers will display a deep red titlebar color.

On a properly setup system with touch capability, you can use touch functions and gestures that serve as the equivalent to the mouse and keyboard commands listed below.

[Right-Clicking] in this view will popup a menu listing of every channel on the console, with named labels, allowing you to instantly jump to any particular channel by **[Left-Clicking]** on your selection. The selected channel will become the first displayed channel in the view, unless there are not enough channels left to fill the window size, in which case the display will adjust to fit to the end. You may also switch to any Monitor Console from this menu. Separator lines will be drawn wherever there is a chan type change or a label color change to help keep channels visually grouped together.

Touch View Setup Tips

Controlling SAC using touch functions can be enhanced greatly with a few setup preparations. There are a few options designed specifically to make the touch experience more functional.

Touch Screen Mode

This option on the *Mixer* menu should definitely be activated if using touch mode operation. When this option is active, it forces you to touch the fader knobs accurately and will not attempt to jump the touch position to the knob as it does with the mouse click position. This will also adjust the popup fader window position to place the current knob under your touch position. This mode keeps you from radically jumping a fader when using a touch screen.

Touch Screen Mode - Lrg TitleBars

If you are using a small tablet with high screen resolution, you might find this option to be the choice way to go instead of the normal *Touch Screen Mode*. This option will double the size of the titlebars

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

and expand some of the control zones to be more useable on smaller display screens. It functions in the same way as the normal Touch Screen Mode option.

Touch Panel

This option on the *View* menu can be extremely useful to have displayed to help with basic keyboard functions that will be generally missing on a touch controlled device. This provides direct touch access to Function-Keys, Modifier -Keys and a few other useful controls. This can be set to be visible by default and can be placed anywhere on the screen. It does not travel with F-Key views and will remain static in one position. It helps to build your F-Key views around its position so there are no overlapping windows within your workspace setups.

Touch Panel Lrg

If you are using a small tablet with high screen resolution, you might find this option to be the choice way to go instead of the normal *Touch Panel*. This option expands the size of the Touch Panel to be easier to use on smaller display screens. It functions in the same way as the normal Touch Panel view.

☞ Utilize the power of the F-Key workspaces to mix the Touch View Mixer with the other mixer views for some very powerful combinations. For instance, consider setting up one channel of the Touch View mixer on the left, followed by the Full View mixer stretched out across the screen. Even though the Full Mixer view is small, it can still be used effectively with your finger to touch and select a channel. The Touch Mixer channel will chase and be ready to give you full touch control of all the control settings.

Knobs And Switches

[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting. Look for small up/dn arrow icons and small hatch marks inside readout displays to denote zones for incrementing and decrementing control values as well as popup menues of value choices.

Hot Channel

[Left-Clicking] on any non-control part of the console display will change that channel to be the *Hot Channel*. The *Hot Channel* displays with a red highlight around it. This also links (optional) the *Full, Zoom* and *Wide Mixer View* and the *Patch Effects Views* changing those views to reflect this new *Hot Channel*.

Link Buttons

[Left-Clicking] any of the Link buttons at the top of the *Touch* View will open specific mixer section views which give easy touch access to all of the controls on the mixer module, a section at a time.

◆I/A
[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting. Look for small up/dn arrow icons and small hatch marks inside readout displays to denote zones for incrementing and decrementing control values as well as popup menues of value choices.

◆Eq
[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting. Look for small up/dn arrow icons and small hatch marks inside readout displays to denote zones for incrementing and decrementing control values as well as popup menues of value choices.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

◆Dyn
[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting. Look for small up/dn arrow icons and small hatch marks inside readout displays to denote zones for incrementing and decrementing control values as well as popup menues of value choices.

◆Fx
[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting. Look for small up/dn arrow icons and small hatch marks inside readout displays to denote zones for incrementing and decrementing control values as well as popup menues of value choices.

◆Aux
[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting. Look for small up/dn arrow icons and small hatch marks inside readout displays to denote zones for incrementing and decrementing control values as well as popup menues of value choices.

◆Asgn
[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting. Look for small up/dn arrow icons and small hatch marks inside readout displays to denote zones for incrementing and decrementing control values as well as popup menues of value choices.

Link Keys

Keyboard shortcuts can also be used to switch to different mixers by using two number keys (not on the NumPad) in sequence. The mixers are numbered from 00 (FOH) to 24. After pressing the first number key, a mixer list will be displayed with mixer labels. The list will be hi-lited to display the range of active remaining selections. Press the second number key to select the desired mixer. For instance, if you first press 1, then the list will display the mixers with 10 to 19 hi-lited and expect the second number for the desired mixer. You can also press the **[M-Key]** (Mixer) to pop the list up as a reference, and then enter the two number keys.The NUMPAD may also be used in the same manner when the keyboard is set to NUMLOCK.

Label Display Zone

[Shift-Left-Clicking] in the *Label Display* zone displays a channel label dialog box, allowing a name for the channel to be entered. You must press the **[Enter-Key]** for the name to be accepted.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] in the *Label Display* zone allows you to enter labels for sequential channels. Pressing the **[Enter-Key]** after a label name has been entered will automatically prompt for a label name for the next channel. To close or cancel the label dialog box, **[Left-Click]** either the *close* button or outside of the box, or press the **[Esc-Key]**.

☞ Names entered on the FOH Mixer or Master Monitor Mixer 1 *Input* channels will automatically pass through to all channels on the following *Monitor* mixers. Names entered on any Monitor Mixer 2 or higher are only entered on that mixer. Pressing the **[Alt-Key]** along with one of the **[Shift]** or **[Ctrl]** options to create a label, will block the automatic pass thru, allowing you to label changes on the current mixer without affecting other mixers.

Set Channel Label Color

[Alt-Right-Clicking] or **[Left-Right-Clicking]** in any mixer view displays the *Store/Recall* menu. Selecting the *Set Channel Label Color* option allows you to select one of the 16 label outline colors for this channel or no label color. If this channel is one of a group of selected channels, then all selected channels will be affected. The default behavior sets this chan color for all mixers. If you

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

press the **[Alt-Key]** when activating the menu choice, only the current mixer will be affected. This data saves with mix sessions, mix templates and with scenes. On scene recalls with active label properties, the chan label color will change with the label text. You might set a group of vocals to one color and horns to another… etc. Or you may find it useful to just set the first vocal chan to a color and then the first horn chan to a different color to visually mark and separate the groups without flooding the label area with colors.

Scrolling

[Left-Dragging] the mouse cursor to the left or right edge of this window, or inside of the mixer label area, initiates an automatic scroll in that direction. **[Left-Clicking]** near the left or right edge of this window initiates a single scroll action.

[Right-Holding] will change the mouse cursor to a vertical directional arrow icon and latch a vertical scroll mode. This mode will scroll the window at a speed dependent on how far you push the mouse off the center point which engaged the scroll action. You do not have to keep the mouse moving, just positioned above or below the point which engaged the action.

The **[Left-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view to the left one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Left-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the left one page (complete view width) at a time. Pressing **[Ctrl-Left-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the previous section from Outputs to Returns to Inputs. The **[Right-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view incrementing one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Right-Arrow]** scrolls the view incrementing one page (complete view width) at a time. Pressing **[Ctrl-Right-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the next section from Inputs to Returns to Outputs. The mousewheel may also be used to increment and decrement channels.

The **[Home-Key]** scrolls the view to the first channel. The **[End-Key]** scrolls the view to the first output channel.

The **[Tab-Key]** scrolls the mixer view to the next section from Inputs to Returns To Outputs, then back to Inputs. The **[Shift-Tab]** works in reverse.

Channel Selecting

[Left-Clicking] or **[Left-Dragging]** in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection *on* and *off*. A selected channel will have its number displayed in reverse (White on Black).

[Alt-Left-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection from the last toggled channel to the current channel *on* and *off*. The selected channels are indicated by an inverse coloring of this label area. Selected channels are grouped and any selected channel can become the group master. Adjusting any control on the group master will also adjust the same control on all other selected channels. Any control that reaches its max or min levels will maintain its over-range internal value and keep its relative position within the group as the levels are brought back into range.

[Right-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles all selected channels *off*.

☞ Whenever channels are selected, the mixer mouse pointer will change to CHN to indicate that channels are selected. If multiple mixers have selected channels, a plus sign will be added to the new mouse cursor. Selected channels respond as a group to mixer adjustments and this mouse pointer serves as a reminder that channels that may not be in view are currently selected, so you may clear those selections if desired before adjusting controls.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Channel Re-Ordering

[Shift-Left-Dragging] on a channel number area just beneath the title bar allows a channel to be dragged to a new location out of order from the normal sequential count.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] on any channel number area just beneath the title bar automatically arranges all channels in numerical order. You will be prompted to OK this action.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] a channel number when one or more channels have been selected (channel number inversed) will move all selected channels to this new destination and group them together. For example, to move channels 8, 10, and 12 up to channel position 2, select channels 8, 10, and 12 by **[Left-Clicking]** in the channel numbers (inversing them), then **[Shift-Left-Click]** channel 2 as the destination. The new channel order will then be set as 1, 8, 10, 12, 2, 3, 4, etc.

Using Channel Group Menu Options

Groups

[Right-Clicking] on the *Full Mixer View* title bar displays the popup *Group* menu. This menu allows you to save and recall preset channel groups. There are 32 **Group** preset assignments and a few special groups for mixer section selections (ie inputs, returns, and outputs).

[Shift-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Group** preset options creates a new group and assigns the currently selected channels to that group and prompts for a group name.

[Left-Clicking] on one of the 32 **Group** preset options clears any existing selected mixer channels and selects that group of mixer channels.

[Ctrl-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Group** preset options will blend the preset with any currently selected mixer channels.

[Left-Clicking] on the *Select All* option selects all input, return, and output mixer channels. **[Left-Clicking]** on the *Select All Inputs, Select All Returns,* or *Select All Outputs* option selects the corresponding mixer channels.

When a group of channels are selected, any control adjustment on one of those selected channels activates the adjustment on all of the group channels simultaneously. You may override the group at anytime by using the **[Alt-Key]** as you adjust individual channel controls.

When you are finished with the group operation, simply **[Right-Click]** in the channel label area just beneath the title bar to clear the group. The group assignments will save with the session and mix templates.

Latches

These work similar to **Group** presets but add the power of automatic latching anytime one of the preset latched channels is adjusted. These latched groups do not require pre-selection before adjusting controls, the latch between channels is automatic when any one of the latch preset channels is adjusted. These latch presets can be very handy for creating stereo-latched L and R channels which will then always adjust the pair simultaneously. You may override the latch at anytime by using the **[Alt-Key]** as you adjust channel controls. These latch presets save with Mix Template and Mix Session Files.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Right-Clicking] on the *Full Mixer View* title bar displays the popup *Group* menu. This menu also allows you to save and recall preset **Latch** groups. There are 32 latch preset assignments.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Latch** preset options creates a new latch group and assigns the currently selected channels to that latch group and prompts for a latch group name.

[Alt-Left-Clicking] one of the 32 **Latch** preset options creates a new RVS (Reverse) latch group and assigns the currently selected channels to that latch group and prompts for a latch group name. A RVS Latch group works in reverse of a standard Latch group. The group of selected channels will operate as independent when making any normal adjustment, but will be latched together whenever any one of the channels is adjusted while pressing the **[Alt-Key]**. The RVS Latched channels do not have to be actively selected (once created) to operate all together in latched mode. This can be very handy for creating mute groups. The group will remain individual during normal mixing adjustments, but clicking a mute switch while pressing the **[Alt-Key]** will instantly mute the group.

[Left-Clicking] on one of the 32 **Latch** preset options clears any existing selected mixer channels and selects that group of mixer channels. Note that this is not needed to utilize the group itself... simply adjust anyone of the latched channels and the entire group will be affected.

View Switching

[Shift-Right-Clicking] on any area of the console displays the Wide Mixer View on the current channel.

View Locking

[Right-Clicking] on the Close button of the Zoom Mixer view, locks or unlocks that view. Moving around in any of the other views will not cause the current locked view to chase along. You may still change chans in the locked view itself, but it will no longer be linked to affect other views. The Close button will change to display a small padlock when the view is locked. **[Shift-Right-Clicking]** on the Close button will also lock the vertical scroll action and keep it from chasing the section link buttons. This mode displays two vertical bars around the padlock image.

4.8 Monitor F View Mixer Window

The *Monitor F View Mixer* window is an exciting view that allows you to see all 24 monitor mixer settings for any one mixer chan using the graphic display elements of the Full View Mixer window. For instance, you can select the kick chan and see kick levels for all 24 monitor mixers at the same time.

The view displays the same channel on up to 24 Full mixer modules at the same time. The view can be sized down and then the typical scrolling features apply for scrolling thru the different modules, which now represent mixers instead of channels.

While scrolling thru the different mixer modules in the display, if you hold the **[Alt-Key]** down, all mixer views will change to the currently selected mixer, displaying the actual mix itself. You may also set this option to always be active (no need for the **[Alt-Key]**) with a navigation link in the

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Mixer/Navigation Links menu.

This view can be an extremely powerful way to adjust and see what is happening with all 24 monitor mixers, but it can be confusing at first, because you have to get used to looking at mixer modules side by side instead of channel modules. This view saves with the F-Key workspaces.

Knobs And Switches

[Left-Clicking] on a fader, mute or solo switch will activate that control.

Hot Module

[Left-Clicking] on any other part of the console display will change that module to be the *Hot Module*. The *Hot Module* displays with a red highlight around it. Remember that each module now represents a different mixer, not a different channel.

Active Channel Display Zone

The current active channel and label is displayed at the top of the view. You can **[Right-Click]** anywhere within the mixer view area to display a popup jump menu to change this active channel. The channel order displayed in the jump menu is dependent on the chan order for the currently selected mixer module you clicked on, which is highlighted exactly like the hotchan display in the Full view mixer window. You can also move the mouse over the active channel area at the top of the view and use the wheel mouse to scroll thru the channels, again the order of which is dependent on the selected mixer module.

Scrolling thru hot channels in the other mixer views will cause the current active channel of the *Monitor F View* to chase.

Label Display Zone

[Shift-Left-Clicking] in the *Label Display* zone displays a channel label dialog box, allowing a name for the output channel 01 to be entered, which labels the monitor mixer itself. You must press the **[Enter-Key]** for the name to be accepted.

Scrolling

[Left-Dragging] the mouse cursor to the left or right edge of this window, or inside of the mixer label area, initiates an automatic scroll in that direction. **[Left-Clicking]** near the left or right edge of this window initiates a single scroll action.

[Right-Holding] will change the mouse cursor to a vertical directional arrow icon and latch a vertical scroll mode (if the window is sized smaller than the full height of the graphic). This mode will scroll the window at a speed dependent on how far you push the mouse off the center point which engaged the scroll action. You do not have to keep the mouse moving, just positioned above or below the point which engaged the action.

The **[Left-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view to the left one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Left-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the left one page (complete view width) at a time. The **[Right-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view incrementing one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Right-Arrow]** scrolls the view

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

incrementing one page (complete view width) at a time. The mousewheel may also be used to increment and decrement channels.

The **[Home-Key]** scrolls the view to the first channel. The **[End-Key]** scrolls the view to the first output channel.

View Switching

[Double-Clicking] any of the mixer modules will display the *Exploded View* mixer linked to the selected mixer module and the current active chan. From there you can change any of the control settings on the entire chan strip.

View Locking

[Right-Clicking] on the Close button of the *Monitor F Mixer* view locks or unlocks the view. Moving around in any of the other mixer views will not cause the current locked view to chase along. You may still change chans in the locked view itself, but it will no longer be linked to affect other views. The Close button will change to display a small padlock when the view is locked.

4.9 IOIH Control View Window

The *IOIH (I/O Interface Hardware) Control View* displays controls that operate directly on the I/O hardware mic pre/converters using a new ethernet protocol to give you access to the mic trim controls, phantom power, pads and mic/line switching.

☞ The first box to support this protocol is a new 32 chan I/O Interface Mic Pre and Digital Converter hardware box created by an Italian company called **Montarbo** in direct association with myself. The box currently uses the MADI and DANTE protocol, with the possibility of handling other optional protocol interface plugin cards in the future. The boxes can be slaved together to handle the full 120 channel **SAC** input/output count. The controls consist of remote Mic Gain and Line Gain levels, and Mic/Line, Pad and 48V Phantom switches. These controls interact with the hardware circuitry directly from SAC Host or Remote systems over an ethernet connection and a new custom IOIH Control Ethernet protocol. This protocol may also be used to control other hardware interface boxes in the future.

This view displays all hardware interface channels and can chase cross-patched input chan devices and virtual mixer channels, to help link which hardware interface chan is controlling which SAC mixer chan. Jumping to the I/A section of one of the other mixer views by either clicking the F-Mixer I/A colored zone or by using the I key will cause the IOIH Control View to jump to the assigned hardware input (if one is assigned) for easy adjusting of cross-patched inputs and mixer channels. I still recommend patching on a 1 to 1 basis however, hardware device 01 to SAC mixer chan 01, hardware device 02 to SAC mixer chan 02... etc. to keep things much simpler to relate to. These settings are tied to the I/A Scene Property switch and can be recalled with scenes if that switch is active. This adds great functionality to control complex band changes in a festival type situation which might include mic gain changes as well as other input hardware adjustments. The IOIH view is saved in the F-Key Workspaces and can therefore be easily blended with other views within different F-Key setups.

This view can be expanded to display more than one channel at a time.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Right-Clicking] in this view will popup a menu listing of every I/O hardware channel on the console, allowing you to instantly jump to any particular channel by **[Left-Clicking]** on your selection. The selected channel will become the first displayed channel in the view, unless there are not enough channels left to fill the window size, in which case the display will adjust to fit to the end.

Knobs And Switches

[Left-Clicking] on any control will allow direct adjustment of its setting.

Hot Channel

[Left-Clicking] on any non-control part of the console display will change that channel to be the *Hot Channel*. The *Hot Channel* displays with a red highlight around it.

Link To SAC Channels

This view displays all hardware interface channels and can chase cross-patched input chan devices and virtual mixer channels, to help link which hardware interface chan is controlling which SAC mixer chan. Jumping to the I/A section of one of the other mixer views by either clicking the F-Mixer I/A colored zone or by using the I key will cause the IOIH Control View to jump to the assigned hardware input (if one is assigned) for easy adjusting of cross-patched inputs and mixer channels.

Scrolling

[Left-Dragging] the mouse cursor to the left or right edge of this window, or inside of the mixer label area, initiates an automatic scroll in that direction. **[Left-Clicking]** near the left or right edge of this window initiates a single scroll action.

The **[Left-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view to the left one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Left-Arrow]** scrolls the view to the left one page (complete view width) at a time. The **[Right-Arrow-Key]** scrolls the view incrementing one channel at a time. Pressing **[Shift-Right-Arrow]** scrolls the view incrementing one page (complete view width) at a time. The mousewheel may also be used to increment and decrement channels.

The **[Home-Key]** scrolls the view to the first channel. The **[End-Key]** scrolls the view to the last channel.

Channel Selecting

[Left-Clicking] or **[Left-Dragging]** in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection *on* and *off*. A selected channel will have its number displayed in reverse (White on Black).

[Alt-Left-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles channel selection from the last toggled channel to the current channel *on* and *off*. The selected channels are indicated by an inverse coloring of this label area. Selected channels are grouped and any selected channel can become the group master. Adjusting any control on the group master will also adjust the same control on all other selected channels. Any control that reaches its max or min levels will maintain its over-range internal value and keep its relative position within the group as the levels are brought back into range.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Right-Clicking] in the channel label area just beneath the title bar toggles all selected channels *off*.

☞ Whenever channels are selected, the mixer mouse pointer will change to CHN to indicate that channels are selected. If multiple mixers have selected channels, a plus sign will be added to the new mouse cursor. Selected channels respond as a group to mixer adjustments and this mouse pointer serves as a reminder that channels that may not be in view are currently selected, so you may clear those selections if desired before adjusting controls.

4.10 Effects View Windows

Top-Client Area - FX Choices List

Group Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Group* button on the *FX Choices* list window will allow you to group selected effects for easy organization and location. Up to 30 groups can be created. As groups are created, they are automatically saved to disk for exact recall the next time the program is run.

Navigation

Scrolling

The *Effects View* windows may be scrolled by **[Left-Dragging]** the right scroll bar area, or by pressing the **[Up-Arrow]** or **[Down-Arrow]** keys.

Top-Client Area - FX Patch Lists

These windows will chase the current Hot Channel when active and display the list of plugins currently patched on that channel.

Each of the two *FX Patch List* windows include the following buttons:

Add Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Add* button on any *Pre or Pst* patch window will add the selected effect from the *FX Choices* list to the respective patch window.

Rem Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Rem* button on any *Pre or Pst* patch window will remove the selected effect from the respective patch window.

Clr Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Clr* button on any *Pre or Pst* patch window will clear all effects from the respective patch window. If the current channel is one of a group of selected channels, then all selected channels will be affected.

Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when activating this function will clear all channels of the associated *Pre or Pst* patches.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

FX Button

[Left-Clicking] the *FX* button on any *Pre or Pst* patch window will display the *FX Choices* window.

☞ The title bar on each of the *FX Patch* windows contains a track label for easy channels identification.

4.11 Scenes View Window

The Scenes View window displays all Scenes that have been created as part of the current session. Scenes are snapshots of all 25 mixer settings and can be used to instantly recall the consoles to a preset state. Each scene contains a powerful properties dialog that can control exactly what settings are affected when the scene is recalled. You can activate or de-activate individual controls and module sections, as well as control which channels and mixers will be affected. You can also set a fade time for the scene in milliseconds and also select whether switches react first or last when a fade is active.

A Scene also saves and recalls the patched plugins and plugin settings for each chan on each mixer. If the plugin patch list stays the same within a mixer channel from scene to scene, the plugin patches will not be altered and only the plugin settings will be saved and recalled. If the plugin patches on a channel are different from scene to scene, the patch list will be cleared and the new plugin patches will be recalled. Therefore, you can actually have a scene add or remove plugin patches from any mixer channel, as well as only alter plugin settings. The appropriate FX Pre and FX Pst options in the Scene Properties window must be active for the Plugins to be affected by the scene recall.

Mixer channel re-ordering and channel labels can also be saved and recalled with a scene. The Mixer Channel re-ordering option operates on all channels within a specific mixer, so the Mixer properties must be active for the desired mixers to be affected. This can be very useful for doing festival type jobs where there is more than one band setup. Now each band can have a starting scene that can reset everything, including new chan labels and chan re-ordering setups without having to stop the engine and load a new session file. If you are not using these features in a particular scene, turn off these scene properties options to improve scene recall performance.

Top-Client Area

Options Icon

[Left-Clicking] the blue pyramid *Options* Icon opens a popup menu of various options.

Auto Advance After Recall

This option automatically advances to the next scene entry after a scene recall operation… perfect for stepping through a series of scenes in a show lineup, and can be saved with the preferences.

Disable SpaceBar Scene Recall

This option will disable the spacebar from activating a scene recall, and can be saved with the preferences.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Rename Current Scene

This option allows you to rename an existing scene and it will handle the details in the background by copying the scene file to a new one with the new name and altering the name in the listbox. This method allows other sessions linked to the old scene file to still operate correctly. You must save and update the session to retain the scene listbox changes and the new scene file links..

Import Scene To Current Session

This option will copy a scene file from another folder into the current session Scenes folder and add the scene into the current session scene list. If there is a scene name conflict in the list, you must change the name. If there is a duplicated scene file name already in the current scene folder, you will be given the option to adjust the name or keep it as is. In the latter case, the current scene file will be used and the new scene added to the list. This allows you to link in scenes from different mix session spinoffs within the same folder.

New Button

[Left-Clicking] the *New* button allows you to create a new *Scene* which takes a snapshot of the current state of all 25 mixers. A name dialog window is displayed so you can name the *Scene*. You must first be in an active Mix Session before you can create *Scenes*, since the *Scenes* are files that are placed in a **\Scenes** folder under the project folder. Scene names must also be legal filenames with only numbers, letters, spaces, underscores, hyphens and a few other specific punctuation characters allowed. Entering a new scene filename that contains illegal characters will flag you with a message listing all legal characters you can use and then allow you to re-enter the name, or cancel.

☞ You should always create a new folder for each project and place the session files in that folder. This will keep the **Scenes** folder unique to that project and prevent corruption between projects with the same scene names.

☞ You can create partial scenes which will overlay only selected channels on selected mixers and not disturb other mixers and channels when recalled. To create a partial scene, first select only the channels on whichever mixers you want to be altered when the scene is recalled, and then create the new scene or update an existing one.

☞ Each time a scene is created or altered, the scene properties dialog will display that allows you to set which controls and switches are active within a scene and which mixers will be affected. You can also set a fade time for the scene in milliseconds and also select whether switches react first or last when a fade is active. Fades require the engine to be live since they use the sample-clock for timing. The display will also show you the channel list of the scene's active channels and actively select these channels in the mixer views. You can see and adjust these options by **[Right-Clicking]** on a scene in the Scene View window also. Once in the dialog you can click OK or use the **[Enter-Key]** to exit and save the changes or click Cancel or use the **[ESC-Key]** to exit and cancel any changes. If you press the **[Ctrl-Key]** when closing the Scene Properties Dialog, the selected partial chans will not be cleared, making it easy to create more scenes for the same partial chans back to back. You can then clear the selections afterward by **[Right-Clicking]** in the mixer chan selection zone at the top of any mixer view.

Updt Button

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Left-Clicking] the *Updt* button allows you to update an existing *Scene*. The selected *Scene* is overwritten with the current state of all 25 mixers. You will be given the option to overwrite the current partial channel information already in the scene with the current channel selection status, or keep the original partial channel information intact. If you answer NO, the current partial channels will be automatically selected for you and the scene update will maintain that info as is. If you answer YES, the current selected channel status will be used to overwrite the current scene partial information.

☞ Each time a scene is created or altered, the scene properties dialog will display that allows you to set which controls and switches are active within a scene and which mixers will be affected. You can also set a fade time for the scene in milliseconds and also select whether switches react first or last when a fade is active. Fades require the engine to be live since they use the sample-clock for timing. The display will also show you the channel list of the scene's active channels and actively select these channels in the mixer views. You can also see and adjust these options by **[Right-Clicking]** on a scene in the Scene View window also. You will be given the option to overwrite the current partial channel information already in the scene with the current channel selection status, or keep the original partial channel information intact. If you answer NO, the current partial channels will be automatically selected for you and the scene update will maintain that info as is. If you answer YES, the current selected channel status will be used to overwrite the current scene partial information. Once in the dialog you can click OK or use the **[Enter-Key]** to exit and save the changes or click Cancel or use the **[ESC-Key]** to exit and cancel any changes. If you press the **[Ctrl-Key]** when closing the Scene Properties Dialog, the selected partial chans will not be cleared, making it easy to create more scenes for the same partial chans back to back. You can then clear the selections afterward by **[Right-Clicking]** in the mixer chan selection zone at the top of any mixer view.

Del Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Del* button allows you to delete an existing *Scene*. The selected *Scene* is removed from the *Scenes* listbox. The actual file is not deleted from the **Scenes** folder in case other spinoff Mix Sessions are also using this *Scene*.

Clr Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Clr* button allows you to delete all existing *Scenes*. All *Scenes* are removed from the *Scenes* listbox. The actual files are not deleted from the **Scenes** folder in case other spinoff Mix Sessions are also using any of these *Scenes*.

Recall Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Recall* button allows you to recall a *Scene*. Using the **[Alt-Key]** with the Recall button will cancel any fade action that is part of the scene properties. Using the **[Ctrl-Key]** with the Recall button will overide the Partial Chan Selecet property and force the selection of partial scene channels as a temporary group.

Navigation - Scenes List Area

Scrolling

The *Scenes List* may be scrolled by **[Left-Dragging]** the right scroll bar area, or by pressing the **[Up-**

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Arrow] or **[Down-Arrow]** keys.

Scene Selection In The Listbox

[Left-Clicking] on a *Scene* selects and highlights it in the listbox.

Using the **[Up-Arrow]** and **[Down-Arrow]** keys scrolls up and down the list selecting one *Scene* at a time.

The **[Home-Key]** will jump to the first *Scene* in the list. The **[End-Key]** will jump to the last *Scene* in the list.

Recalling Scenes

[Double-Clicking] any *Scene* in the listbox will instantly recall the scene and alter the settings of all 25 mixers according to the scene properties.

Pressing the **[SpaceBar]** will instantly recall the scene and alter the settings of all 25 mixers according to the scene properties.

- ☞ Pressing the **[Alt-Key]** when recalling a scene will cancel any fade action that is part of the scene properties .
- ☞ Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when recalling a scene will overide the Partial Chan Selecet property and force the selection of partial scene channels as a temporary group.
- ☞ Touching any control that is part of an active scene fade will disengage and overide that control.

Changing Scene Properties

[Right-Clicking] any *Scene* in the listbox will display the scene properties dialog and allow you to alter what controls and mixers are affected in the scene, as well as adjust fade times and switch channel group selection options. You will be given the option to overwrite the current partial channel information already in the scene with the current channel selection status, or keep the original partial channel information intact. If you answer NO, the current partial channels will be automatically selected for you and the scene update will maintain that info as is. If you answer YES, the current selected channel status will be used to overwrite the current scene partial information. If you press the **[Ctrl-Key]** when closing the Scene Properties Dialog, the selected partial chans will not be cleared, making it easy to create more scenes for the same partial chans back to back. You can then clear the selections afterward by **[Right-Clicking]** in the mixer chan selection zone at the top of any mixer view.

Pressing the **[Enter-Key]** will display the scene properties dialog of the seleceted scene and allow you to alter what controls and mixers are affected in the scene, as well as adjust fade times and switch channel group selection options. You will be given the option to overwrite the current partial channel information already in the scene with the current channel selection status, or keep the original partial channel information intact. If you answer NO, the current partial channels will be automatically selected for you and the scene update will maintain that info as is. If you answer YES, the current selected channel status will be used to overwrite the current scene partial information. If you press the **[Ctrl-Key]** when closing the Scene Properties Dialog, the selected partial chans will not

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

be cleared, making it easy to create more scenes for the same partial chans back to back. You can then clear the selections afterward by **[Right-Clicking]** in the mixer chan selection zone at the top of any mixer view.

☞ Fades require the engine to be live since they use the sample-clock for timing. Make sure to also set the *Switches First* option on or off depending on whether you want the switches to operate before or after the fade.

Moving Scenes Within The List

Pressing **[Ctrl-Up Arrow]** or **[Ctrl-Down Arrow]** will move the scene position up or down in the listbox, allowing you to group the scenes in any order you desire. It can be useful to create blank scenes that take no action (everything off in the scene properties) and use them as title separators between scene groups. Name them with dashes or stars and a label, for example "- - - - - Mute Groups - - - - -".

4.12 Touch Panel View

This floating, always ontop, window gives access to important keyboard functions when using a touch screen or tablet type laptop which covers the keyboard. The functions can also be used with a mouse if desired. The window position and an auto display option may be saved with the preferences file.

Left-Client Area



These icons function as the Arrow keys on the keyboard, and couple with the use of the modifier options next to them.



This icon opens a virtual keyboard for typing in labels and filenames.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

These numbers function as the number keys across the top of the keyboard and can be used to switch monitor mixers quickly.

ESC

This icon functions as the Escape key.

Right-Client Area

CTRL Lite

This icon can be clicked to engage **Ctrl-Mode**. The lite will flash and as long as it is flashing, all mouse or touch actions will act as if the **Ctrl-Key** is depressed. Some functions may automatically disengage this mode when completed. Otherwise, clicking again on this icon will clear it and stop the

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

flashing. This may be used in combination with the **Shft** and **Alt** Mode lites. Right-Clicking anywhere in the Touch Panel view will disengage all active modifier modes.

SHFT Lite

This icon can be clicked to engage **Shft-Mode**. The lite will flash and as long as it is flashing, all mouse or touch actions will act as if the **Shft-Key** is depressed. Some functions may automatically disengage this mode when completed. Otherwise, clicking again on this icon will clear it and stop the flashing. This may be used in combination with the **Ctrl** and **Alt** Mode lites. Right-Clicking anywhere in the Touch Panel view will disengage all active modifier modes.

ALT Lite

This icon can be clicked to engage **Alt-Mode**. The lite will flash and as long as it is flashing, all mouse or touch actions will act as if the **Alt-Key** is depressed. Some functions may automatically disengage this mode when completed. Otherwise, clicking again on this icon will clear it and stop the flashing. This may be used in combination with the **Ctrl** and **Shft** Mode lites. Right-Clicking anywhere in the Touch Panel view will disengage all active modifier modes.

R Btn Lite

This icon can be clicked to engage **RBtn-Mode**. The lite will flash and as long as it is flashing, all mouse or touch actions will act as if the **Right Btn** is depressed. Some functions may automatically disengage this mode when completed. Otherwise, clicking again on this icon will clear it and stop the flashing. This may be used in combination with the **Ctrl, Shft** and **Alt** Mode lites. Right-Clicking anywhere in the Touch Panel view will disengage all active modifier modes.

F1 - F12

These icons function like the **F-Keys** and can be used to switch **F-Key WorkSpace** views. Coupled with the **SHFT** modifier, **F-Key** views can be created.

4.13 Operating Special Dialog Box Controls

SAC control dialog boxes, such as the *Enter Smpte Start Offset* dialog, allow you to adjust individual parameters in a number of ways.

[Left-Clicking] in the right side of a parameter display zone increments or decrements the value by one depending on whether the mouse position is above or below the vertical center of the zone. **[Left-Holding]** the mouse in the right side of a parameter display zone changes the cursor to a +/- shape that then allows you to increment or decrement the value by pushing or pulling the mouse position from vertical center. The further from the center that you push or pull, the faster the movement. **[Right-Clicking]** during this operation will reset the value to zero.

[Left-Clicking] in the left upper portion of a parameter display zone pops up a menu list of all possible values. The default value is bolded and the current value has a checkmark displayed next to it.

[Left-Clicking] in the left lower portion of a parameter display zone latches keyboard entry mode. You may type the maximum number of characters in a zone, and automatically jump to the next zone, or you may type fewer characters and press the **[Tab-Key]** to jump to the next zone. Pressing the

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Enter-Key] accepts the values and exits the dialog. Pressing the **[Escape-Key]** cancels any adjustments made and exits the dialog.

Each parameter zone has a *Lock* zone above it. **[Left-Clicking]** these zones toggles the zone between locked and unlocked mode. When a zone is locked, the value is displayed with gray text and the zone is no longer adjustable. **[Left-Clicking]** the *Default To Keyboard* button automatically sets dialog entry to keyboard mode so you can begin typing immediately.

[Left-Clicking] the *Close* zone in the upper right corner of the dialog will cancel any changes made and exit the dialog.

5 Understanding The Virtual Console

5.1 Routing And Signal Flow

5.1.1 Input Modules

The console is divided into three main sections - the *Input Channel* modules, the *Return/Aux Master Channel* modules, and the *Output Channel* modules. There are a total of 25 consoles in the ***SAC*** interface. One *Front Of House* (FOH) console and twenty-four *Monitor* consoles. All physical hardware device inputs feed the FOH console and the Monitor consoles are fed from signal tap-off points along the FOH channels. Monitor Mixer 1 can be designated as a master Monitor mixer and signals for mixers 2-24 can be tapped from that mixer, instead of FOH. This allows true spearation of FOH and Monitor mixes in the case where there is a separate monitor engineer. The FOH console is also capable of feeding Aux Sends to hardware device outputs and the Returns can also take signal back from hardware device inputs, allowing the FOH console to use hardware Reverb and Effects units as an insert into the Aux Send / Return loops.

Input Modules

There are 120 *Input Modules*. The following information will help with understanding the signal flow through an *Input Module*.



Regarding Signal Flow: The FOH input module *Eq, Dynamics*, and *Pre-Fx Patch insert point* signal flow may be altered from the default. The *Pre-Fx Patch* insert point may be moved in front of the *Eq / Dynamics* section, and the *Dynamics* section can be moved in front of the *Eq* section using the signal flow options from the *Mixer* menu. For details, see the *Mixer Menu* section in the *Menu Reference* chapter.

Chan Disable

Each *FOH Input* channel has a channel disable switch which can completely disable the chan while leaving all of it's settings intact. When a channel is disabled, it contributes no cpu load to the engine loop and it will display a red X in the mixer chan number display zones at the top of each mixer view.

Input Source

Each *FOH Input* channel can obtain its source audio data from the soundcard hardware device inputs as either a stereo or mono signal, or from SAWStudio Input and output channels, or from an FX Pre-Patch point using a VST Synth or other audio generating plugin. A popup menu displays these

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

choices and also displays a * char next to each device that is currently in use and already assigned, for your reference.

Each *Monitor* console (beneath it) can obtain its source audio from one of 6 tap-off points on the *FOH* channel above it, or the Monitor 1 mixer can be used as a master monitor and feed taps to the rest of the Monitor mixers below. You can select from *Src-Pre Attenuator, Src-Pst Attenuator*, *Pst Eq*, *Pst Dyn*, *Pre Fdr (Pst Mute)*, or *Pst Fdr* tap. Monitor mixers 2 thru 24 can also select the *Src-Split M, Pst Eq M*, *Pst Dyn M*, *Pre Fdr M (Pst Mute)*, or *Pst Fdr M* taps coming from the Monitor 1 mixer used as the master.

☞ When a channl is not being used for input, it should be set to OFF to eliminate it's load on the cpu.

Using buffer settings of 3 at 128 or less will actually emulate realtime. The console is capable of realtime performance for live input sound reinforcement operation with these low latency buffer settings.

Multiple input channels may be assigned to the same source input device for internally duplicated signal creation. All routing assignments can be done in realtime with the engine live and SAC will sync the new signals into the mix loop perfectly on the fly.

Input Mono Switch

This switch sums the left and right signals together and applies a 6 dB level adjustment to the result. By default, the resulting data will be exactly the same on both the left and right signal paths from this point on. This switch will also engage when selecting mono input sources and activate the L-Only or R-Only modes.

[Left-Clicking] on the "Mono" label next to the button displays an options menu. The choices are: L Plus R (-6db); L Plus R; L Only; R Only; L Minus R (-6db); L Minus R.

☞ Deactivating and reactivating the Mono button will return the setting to the default L Plus R (-6dB.)

Input Attenuator

The data next passes through the *Input Attenuator* routine which can trim the signal level down from 0 dB (data untouched), to a muted condition, or up to +20db to add signal gain to the entire channel for weak signals. This can be used to adjust the level of very strong source data right at the top of the module to eliminate potential clipping problems in the following processing sections, and/or to adjust the final working range of the channel fader more into the nominal range of the fader's position when mixing. In most cases this control can be left at its default 0 dB setting.

Input Phase Reverse Switch

This switch will flip the audio phase of the data 180 degrees. This can help adjust frequency cancellation problems with out-of-phase microphone placements and reverse phased signal cabling problems that might be part of the original signal.

[Left-Clicking] on the "Phs Rvs" label next to the button displays an options menu. The choices are: Both; L Only; R Only.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

This can be useful when a stereo file contains left and right signals that are out of phase. Playing such a file in mono will cause the signal to cancel badly. Using the Left Only or Right Only phase reverse can instantly solve this problem.

☞ Deactivating and reactivating the Phs Rvs button will return the setting to the default - Both.

Input Swap L/R Switch

This switch swaps the left and right signals of the stereo source data.

Input EQ Section

The data next passes through the *EQ* routines (Optional). There are five high-resolution bandpeaking filters that can be adjusted independently or all at the same time. Each filter includes an overlapping frequency center from 40 to 15,000 hertz. The BW or bandwidth adjustment ranges from .1 to 3 octaves, and the boost/cut gain ranges from plus to minus 15 dB.

There is also a *Hi Cut* filter that ranges from 15,000 to 40 hertz which attenuates frequencies above the filter setting using an 12 dB per octave roll-off.

There is also a *Lo Cut* filter that ranges from 40 to 40 hertz which attenuates frequencies below the filter setting using an 12 dB per octave roll-off.

A set of graphic adjustable bars can be used for quick boost and cut adjustment, much like a simple set of graphic EQ sliders.

At the bottom of the EQ section is a *Reset Flat* switch which resets all gain adjustments to flat and the master EQ *In/Out* switch to allow for quick bypass of the EQ routines for comparison or for use in automating the EQ in and out of the mix.

Input Dynamics Section

The data next passes through the *Dynamics* routines (Optional). Both the *Gate* and *Compressor* use the same *Key Buffer* to activate their threshold detecting routines. The *Key Buffer* contains the source data used to trigger the *Gate* and *Compressor* into action. This data is available from the channel source data itself (Self), or from any other channel source data (1 - 72). The data is processed through a *Hi Cut* and *Lo Cut* overlapping EQ routine that pre-processes what the threshold detecting routines see. This can be used effectively to allow the *Compressor* to work as a de-esser or the *Gate* and *Compressor* to trigger and respond to a limited range of frequencies.

The *Key Listen* switch acts as a *Solo* switch for the *Key Buffer*. This allows you to audition precisely what the threshold detecting routines are seeing.

The *Gate Attack* setting controls how fast the *Gate* opens up when the signal goes above the threshold setting.

The *Gate Release* setting controls how fast the *Gate* shuts down when the signal drops below the threshold again.

The *Gate Floor* setting controls how far the *Gate* shuts down. The lower the setting, the farther the signal is attenuated.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

The *Gate Threshold* setting determines the trigger level where the *Gate* responds.

The *Gate Rvrs* switch causes the gate to operate in reverse. When the signal is greater than the threshold, the gate closes down to the floor setting and when the signal falls below the threshold, the gate opens back up to full. This can be used to create a simple and powerful ducking processor by assigning the key to another track which will then control when this track lowers its level. Set the floor value to the desired ducked level and adjust the attack, release and threshold to control the overall timing. You can also use this mode with self keying to create a new sounding limiting effect. When the signal rises above the threshold on loud transients, the gate will lower the level to the fixed floor level. This sounds different than limiting or compression, because the transient is actually dropped below the level of the rest of the average signal.

The *Gate On* switch allows for a quick bypass of the *Gate* routines for comparison or for use in automating the *Gate* in and out of the mix.

The *Compressor Attack* setting controls how fast the *Compressor* starts to squeeze when the signal goes above the threshold setting.

The *Compressor Release* setting controls how fast the *Compressor* lets go when the signal drops below the threshold again.

The *Compressor Ratio* setting determines the ratio of signal attenuation when the *Compressor* is triggered.

The *Compressor Threshold* setting determines the trigger level where the *Compressor* responds.

The *Compressor On* switch allows for a quick bypass of the *Compressor* routines for comparison or for use in automating the *Compressor* in and out of the mix.

The *Dynamics Gain* setting allows you to adjust the overall output gain of the *Gate* or *Compressor* when either one or both are active.

The *Dynamics Gain Reduction Meter* displays the overall amount of signal gain reduction occurring as a combination of the *Gate* and *Compressor* action.

Input FX Pre Fader Patch

The data next passes through the *FX Pre Fader Patch* (Optional). This allows you to patch in ***SAC*** or ***SAWStudio*** native plug-ins, or *DirectX* or *VST* plug-ins. These FX process in the order they are patched.

The yellow FX icon will display a bar graphic across the two holes when plug-ins are assigned. [Left-Clicking] on this icon will display a broken bar, which means the plug-ins are bypassed.

This *FX Patch* processes the data at an internal resolution of 24 bits, regardless of the final session resolution setting.

☞ If you are using VSTi Synth plug-ins that generate sound, you would probably want to route the *FX Pre Fader Patch* point in front of the Eq/Dyn section so that you could use the EQ and Dynamics processing to alter the signal.

Input Aux Sends

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

At this point the data stream can be split off into multiple directions at once. There are six stereo *Aux Sends* which can mix the channel data stream with other channel data streams into the *Aux Master* section. The *Aux Masters* can be routed back to the *Return* channels virtually, allowing reverb and other plug-ins to be processed across multiple channels at once, or can be routed externally to any of the audio device outs for headphone monitor feeds or external processing units like reverbs, which can then be brought back into the mix live, in almost perfect real-time sync.

The *Aux Send Pan* allows left/right balance adjustment of the data being sent to the *Aux Master* mix.

The *Aux Send Volume Slider* allows level adjustment of the data being sent to the *Aux Master* mix.

The *Aux Send In* switch allows the send to be activated or deactivated.

The *Aux Send Post Fader* switch forces the data split off to occur after the channel fader and pan controls when engaged and before the fader and pan controls when not engaged.

[Left-Clicking] on the individual Aux Number text (1, 2, 3, etc.) or the main *Aux Asgn* text in any of the *Aux Send* sections will display a menu of special *Aux Send* options.

Aux Master Labels

This section displays the *Aux Master* labels for reference only. Selecting any item will close the menu. No action will be taken.

Input Solo Switch

The data next passes through the *Solo* routine. The output and input solos may be operated together, and output group solos may be nested with individual channels still contained within the group. The routines keep an internal updated count on each channel that is soloed.

You may combine solos from multiple channels to hear a blend of selected signals.

Pressing the **[Shift-Key]** when activating the first *Solo* switch, keeps the *Return* channels active so you may hear the blend of reverb returns with the soloed channels. This only works when the solo mode is the *Solo In Place* option.

Whenever any solo is activated, a flashing *Solo Mode* light in the top left corner of the *Main* top-client area will keep you informed.

[Left-Clicking] on this flashing light automatically clears all active solo switches.

When using one of the Solo Bus modes, two independent solo buses are available, one for FOH and one for MON. Each operator can have their own solo bus out device to maintain separation during a solo operation between the FOH and Monitor engineers.

[Right-Clicking] any mixer Solo Switch when in Solo Bus Mode will display a popup menu of level settings for that channel's solo bus send. This data is stored with the mixer settings and is saved with Mix Session and Mix Template files. This can be very useful in balancing input chan solos against output chan solos, or low level signals against high level signals in Pre Bus mode.

Input Mute Switch

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

The data next passes through the *Mute* routine. This switch mutes all data from this point on. All signals before this switch are still active and untouched.

This switch has a slope value associated with it that controls how fast the muting action occurs. Smaller slope values create a more instant response, and larger values create a slower response, which can be used in place of a quick fade to ramp a signal up or down smoothly.

Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when activating the mute switch will mute the FOH and all monitor mixers also for that channel. This can be very useful for muting output channels or returns across all mixers at the same time. Temporary grouped channels will also respond to this feature.

[Right-Clicking] any Mute switch on the FOH or Monitor Mixer 1 console view will display the *Mute-Thru Monitors Latch* option. If this is activated on an FOH channel, that channel's mute switch will always latch thru to all monitor mixers regardless of the mixer tap point. If this is activated on a Monitor Mixer 1 channel, that channel's mute switch will always latch thru to all the rest of the monitor mixers, independent of the FOH mixer. In this way, you can maintain the separation between a Monitor and FOH engineer. This option can be very handy for RF mic channels, for example, where it may be desirable to mute those channels in all monitor mixers with the press of the FOH mute switch, even though the monitor mixers are tapped at SRC or other points that normally do not follow the FOH mutes. A thin green line is displayed under the Mute switches which are latched thru to give a visible indication of which mutes will operate thru to the monitor mixers when clicked.

Input Channel Fader

The data next passes through the *Channel Fader* routine. This controls the overall direct signal strength for this channel in the mix.

This control has a slope value associated with it that controls how fast the level change occurs. Smaller slope values create a more instant response, and larger values create a slower response.

Input Pan Slider

The data next passes through the *Pan* routine. This controls the left/right balance of the data in the overall stereo levels of this channel signal.

This control has a slope value associated with it that controls how fast the level change occurs. Smaller slope values create a more instant response, and larger values create a slower response.

Input FX Post Fader Patch

The data next passes through the *FX Post Fader Patch*. This allows you to patch in ***SAC*** or ***SAWStudio*** native plug-ins, or *DirectX* or *VST* plug-ins. These FX process in the order they are patched.

The yellow FX icon will display a bar graphic across the two holes when plug-ins are assigned. **[Left-Clicking]** on this icon will display a broken bar, which means the plug-ins are bypassed.

This *FX Patch* processes the data at an internal resolution of 24 bits, regardless of the final session resolution setting.

Input XY Surround Pan (FOH Console Only)

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

The data next passes through the *XY Surround Pan* routine. This joystick type control adjusts the balance of signal levels split off to the eight surround points designated around the perimeter of the control. These eight split off signals are blended together in the surround pan internal buffers and output to discreet audio device outs based on the *XY Pan Out Assignments* on the output channels.

The *Sub Send* controls the signal level sent to the separate *Sub XY Pan Out Assignment*.

The *Center Send* controls the signal level sent to the separate *Center XY Pan Out Assignment*.

The *XY Pan In/Out* switch enables or disables the use of the *XY Pan* routine for this channel. If surround panning is not being used, this switch should be left out, so there is no unnecessary extra load on the CPU. Processing the signal to the surround buffers will add processing load to the overall playback performance.

The *XY Pan* has individual node point control. You may click on each of the eight node surround points on any channel, and the node will toggle between active and inactive. The node turns red when it is inactive. When a node is inactive, audio from that *XY Pan* will not feed that particular output bus. You may use this feature to keep music out of the center channel for instance. These nodes may be automated, allowing you to toggle them during automated playback.

Input Out Assign

The data ends up at the *Out Assign* switches. These switches control the destination routing of the channel signal. These switches may be combined allowing the channels to be routed to multiple output destination devices at the same time.

These switches represent stereo audio device outputs. To force the destination to one side of the output device, use the *Pan Slider*, coupled with the *Mono* switch if needed.

When using the *XY Surround Pans*, the *Out Assign* switches should most likely be left off and the final signal destination will be controlled by the *XY Pan Out Assignments* on the *Output Channels*.

5.1.2 Return/Aux Master Modules

There are six *Return Modules.* The following information will help in understanding the signal flow through a *Return Module*.

Aux Master Out Assign

The mix of data sent from the *Aux Sends* arrives at the top of the *Aux Master* section. The mix for each of the *Aux Sends* can be routed to either the internal *Virtual Buffers* or any of the audio device outputs.

When set to the *Virtual Buffers*, the data is passed straight down to the corresponding *Return Section* below it.

When set to an audio device output, the data is fed to the final output stage which feeds directly to the assigned audio device. This allows the data to be used externally for headphone monitor feeds or as a feed to an external processing unit.

Aux Master Pan Slider

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

The data next passes through the *Aux Master Pan* routine. This controls the left/right balance of the data in the overall *Aux Master* signal.

Aux Master Channel Fader

The data next passes through the *Aux Master Channel Fader* routine. This controls the overall direct signal strength for this *Aux Master Send*.

This control has a slope value associated with it that controls how fast the level change occurs. Smaller slope values create a more instant response, and larger values create a slower response.

Return Input Source

Each FOH *Return* channel can obtain its source audio data from either the internal *Virtual Buffers* or from any one of the hardware device inputs. When set to the internal *Virtual Buffers*, the data is gathered directly from the corresponding *Aux Master* above it. The *Aux Master* must also be set to *Virtual* in order to complete the connection. Each *Monitor* console (beneath it) can obtain its signal source from one of two tap-off points on the *FOH* console above it. You can select from a *Pre Fdr* or *Pst Fdr* tap.

Return Mono Switch

This switch sums the left and right signals together and applies a 6 dB level adjustment to the result. By default, the resulting data will be exactly the same on both the left and right signal paths from this point on. This switch will also engage when selecting mono input sources and activate the L-Only or R-Only modes.

[Left-Clicking] on the "Mono" label next to the button displays an options menu. The choices are: L Plus R (-6db); L Plus R; L Only; R Only; L Minus R (-6db); L Minus R.

☞ Deactivating and reactivating the mono button will return the setting to the default L Plus R (-6dB.)

Return Attenuator

The data next passes through the *Return Attenuator* routine which can trim the signal level down from 0 dB (data untouched), to a muted condition, or up to +20db to add signal gain to the entire channel for weak signals. This can be used to adjust the level of very strong source data right at the top of the module to eliminate potential clipping problems in the following processing sections, and/or to adjust the final working range of the channel fader more into the nominal range of the fader's position when mixing. In most cases this control can be left at its default 0 dB setting.

Return Phase Reverse Switch

This switch will flip the audio phase of the data 180 degrees. This can help adjust frequency cancellation problems with out of phase microphone placements and reverse phased signal cabling problems that might be part of the original signal.

[Left-Clicking] on the "Phs Rvs" label next to the button displays an options menu. The choices are: Both; L Only; R Only.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

This can be useful when a stereo file contains left and right signals that are out of phase. Playing such a file in mono will cause the signal to cancel badly. Using the Left Only or Right Only phase reverse can instantly solve this problem.

☞ Deactivating and reactivating the Phs Rvs button will return the setting to the default L Plus R (-6dB.)

Return Swap L/R Switch

This switch swaps the left and right signals of the stereo source data.

Return FX Pre Fader Patch

The data next passes through the *FX Pre Fader Patch*. This allows you to patch in ***SAC*** or ***SAWStudio*** native plug-ins, or *DirectX* or *VST* plug-ins. These FX process in the order they are patched.

The yellow FX icon will display a bar graphic across the two holes when plug-ins are assigned. **[Left-Clicking]** on this icon will display a broken bar, which means the plug-ins are bypassed.

This *FX Patch* processes the data at an internal resolution of 24 bits, regardless of the final session resolution setting.

Return Solo Switch

The data next passes through the *Solo* routine. The output and return solos may be operated together, and output group solos may be nested with individual channels still contained within the group. The routines keep an internal updated count on each channel that is soloed.

You may combine solos from multiple channels to hear a blend of selected signals.

☞ The *Return* solos are enhanced to maintain the in-place solo feature while still allowing both pre and post *Aux Send* input channel information to reach the *Return* bus. Therefore you may solo just *Return* tracks and hear the blend of all *Aux Send* information coming through that *Return*.

Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when deactivating any *Solo* switch will automatically deactivate all engaged *Solo* switches.

Whenever any solo is activated, a flashing *Solo Mode* light in the top lefrt corner of the *Main* top-client area will keep you informed.

[Left-Clicking] on this flashing light automatically clears all active solo switches.

[Right-Clicking] any mixer Solo Switch when in Solo Bus Mode will display a popup menu of level settings for that channel's solo bus send. This data is stored with the mixer settings and is saved with Mix Session and Mix Template files. This can be very useful in balancing input chan solos against output chan solos, or low level signals against high level signals in Pre Bus mode.

Return Mute Switch

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

The data next passes through the *Mute* routine. This switch mutes all data from this point on. All signals before this switch are still active and untouched.
This switch has a slope value associated with it that controls how fast the muting action occurs. Smaller slope values create a more instant response, and larger values create a slower response, which can be used in place of a quick fade to ramp a signal up or down smoothly.

[Right-Clicking] any Mute switch on the FOH or Monitor Mixer 1 console view will display the *Mute-Thru Monitors Latch* option. If this is activated on an FOH channel, that channel's mute switch will always latch thru to all monitor mixers regardless of the mixer tap point. If this is activated on a Monitor Mixer 1 channel, that channel's mute switch will always latch thru to all the rest of the monitor mixers, independent of the FOH mixer. In this way, you can maintain the separation between a Monitor and FOH engineer. This option can be very handy for RF mic channels, for example, where it may be desirable to mute those channels in all monitor mixers with the press of the FOH mute switch, even though the monitor mixers are tapped at SRC or other points that normally do not follow the FOH mutes. A thin green line is displayed under the Mute switches which are latched thru to give a visible indication of which mutes will operate thru to the monitor mixers when clicked.

Return Channel Fader

The data next passes through the *Channel Fader* routine. This controls the overall direct signal strength for this channel in the mix.

This control has a slope value associated with it that controls how fast the level change occurs. Smaller slope values create a more instant response, and larger values create a slower response.

Return Pan Slider

The data next passes through the *Pan* routine. This controls the left/right balance of the data in the overall stereo levels of this channel signal.

This control has a slope value associated with it that controls how fast the level change occurs. Smaller slope values create a more instant response, and larger values create a slower response.

Return FX Post Fader Patch

The data next passes through the *FX Post Fader Patch*. This allows you to patch in ***SAC*** or ***SAWStudio*** native plug-ins, or *DirectX* or *VST* plug-ins. These FX process in the order they are patched.

The yellow FX icon will display a bar graphic across the two holes when plug-ins are assigned. **[Left-Clicking]** on this icon will display a broken bar, which means the plug-ins are bypassed.

This *FX Patch* processes the data at an internal resolution of 24 bits, regardless of the final session resolution setting.

Return XY Surround Pan (FOH Console Only)

The data next passes through the *XY Surround Pan* routine. This joystick type control adjusts the balance of signal levels split off to the eight surround points designated around the perimeter of the control. These eight split off signals are blended together in the surround pan internal buffers and output to discreet audio device outs based on *the XY Pan Out Assignments* on the output channels.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

The *Sub Send* controls the signal level sent to the separate *Sub XY Pan Out Assignment*.

The *Center Send* controls the signal level sent to the separate *Center XY Pan Out Assignment*.

The *XY Pan In/Out* switch enables or disables the use of the *XY Pan* routine for this channel. If surround panning is not being used, this switch should be left out, so there is no unnecessary extra load on the CPU. Processing the signal to the surround buffers will add processing load to the overall playback performance.

The *XY Pan* has individual node point control. You may click on each of the eight node surround points on any channel, and the node will toggle between active and inactive. The node turns red when it is inactive. When a node is inactive, audio from that *XY Pan* will not feed that particular output bus. You may use this feature to keep music out of the center channel for instance. These nodes may be automated, allowing you to toggle them during automated playback.

Return Out Assign

The data ends up at the *Out Assign* switches. These switches control the destination routing of the channel signal. These switches may be combined allowing the channels to be routed to multiple output destination devices at the same time.

These switches represent stereo audio device outputs. To force the destination to one side of the output device, use the *Pan Slider*, coupled with the *Mono* switch if needed.

When using the *XY Surround Pans*, the *Out Assign* switches should most likely be left off and the final signal destination will be controlled by the *XY Pan Out Assignments* on the *Output Channels*.

5.1.3 Output Modules

There are 24 *Output Modules.* The first 8 *Output* channels are designed as hardware *Master* device outputs. The remaining *Output* channels can be used as *Sub-Groups* and routed back to any one of the *Master Output* channels. The following information will help with understanding the signal flow through an *Output Module*.

The source data for all *Output* channels comes from the *Input* and *Return* channels that are assigned to this particular *Output* as a destination and/or the *XY Surround Pan Buffers*, if assigned.

Output Mono Switch

This switch sums the left and right signals together and applies a 6 dB level adjustment to the result. By default, the resulting data will be exactly the same on both the left and right signal paths from this point on.

[Left-Clicking] on the "Mono" label next to the button displays an options menu. The choices are: L Plus R (-6db); L Plus R; L Only; R Only; L Minus R (-6db); L Minus R.

☞ Deactivating and reactivating the mono button will return the setting to the default L Plus R (-6dB.)

Output FX Pre Fader Patch

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

The data next passes through the *FX Pre Fader Patch*. This allows you to patch in ***SAC*** or ***SAWStudio*** native plug-ins, or *DirectX* or *VST* plug-ins. These FX process in the order they are patched.

The yellow FX icon will display a bar graphic across the two holes when plug-ins are assigned. **[Left-Clicking]** on this icon will display a broken bar, which means the plug-ins are bypassed.

This *FX Patch* processes the data at an internal resolution of 24 bits, regardless of the final session resolution setting.

Output Solo Switch

The data next passes through the *Solo* routine. The output and input solos may be operated together, and output group solos may be nested with individual channels still contained within the group. The routines keep an internal updated count on each channel that is soloed.

You may combine solos from multiple channels to hear a blend of selected signals.

Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when deactivating any *Solo* switch will automatically deactivate all engaged *Solo* switches.

Whenever any solo is activated, a flashing *Solo Mode* light in the top left corner of the *Main* top-client area will keep you informed.

[Left-Clicking] on this flashing light automatically clears all active solo switches.

[Right-Clicking] any mixer Solo Switch when in Solo Bus Mode will display a popup menu of level settings for that channel's solo bus send. This data is stored with the mixer settings and is saved with Mix Session and Mix Template files. This can be very useful in balancing input chan solos against output chan solos, or low level signals against high level signals in Pre Bus mode. You may also set this chan to behave like a master offset chase value for the FOH or MON solo bus. This will cause the master FOH or MON solo level to follow post of this chan fader setting.

Output Mute Switch

The data next passes through the *Mute* routine. This switch mutes all data from this point on. All signals before this switch are still active and untouched.

This switch has a slope value associated with it that controls how fast the muting action occurs. Smaller slope values create a more instant response, and larger values create a slower response, which can be used in place of a quick fade to ramp a signal up or down smoothly.

[Right-Clicking] any Mute switch on the FOH or Monitor Mixer 1 console view will display the *Mute-Thru Monitors Latch* option. If this is activated on an FOH channel, that channel's mute switch will always latch thru to all monitor mixers regardless of the mixer tap point. If this is activated on a Monitor Mixer 1 channel, that channel's mute switch will always latch thru to all the rest of the monitor mixers, independent of the FOH mixer. In this way, you can maintain the separation between a Monitor and FOH engineer. This option can be very handy for RF mic channels, for example, where it may be desirable to mute those channels in all monitor mixers with the press of the FOH mute switch, even though the monitor mixers are tapped at SRC or other points that normally do not follow the FOH mutes. A thin green line is displayed under the Mute switches which are latched thru to give a visible indication of which mutes will operate thru to the monitor mixers when clicked.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Output Channel Fader

The data next passes through the *Channel Fader* routine. This controls the overall direct signal strength for this channel in the mix.

This control has a slope value associated with it that controls how fast the level change occurs. Smaller slope values create a more instant response, and larger values create a slower response.

Output Pan Slider

The data next passes through the *Pan* routine. This controls the left/right balance of the data in the overall stereo levels of this channel signal.

This control has a slope value associated with it that controls how fast the level change occurs. Smaller slope values create a more instant response, and larger values create a slower response.

Output FX Post Fader Patch

The data next passes through the *FX Post Fader Patch*. This allows you to patch in ***SAC*** or ***SAWStudio*** native plug-ins, or *DirectX* or *VST* plug-ins. These FX process in the order they are patched.

The yellow FX icon will display a bar graphic across the two holes when plug-ins are assigned. **[Left-Clicking]** on this icon will display a broken bar, which means the plug-ins are bypassed.

This *FX Patch* processes the data at an internal resolution of 24 bits, regardless of the final session resolution setting.

Output XY Pan Assign (FOH Console Only)

If *XY Surround Panning* is being used and has been assigned on *Input* and *Return* channels, these switches are used to control the final destination for each of the eight surround points and the separate sub and center channels.

- **LR Front**
  This switch mixes the *Left* and *Right Front* surround points into this *Output* channel.
- **LR Center**
  This switch mixes the *Left* and *Right Center* surround points into this *Output* channel.
- **LR Rear**
  This switch mixes the *Left* and *Right Rear* surround points into this *Output* channel.
- **FB Center**
  This switch mixes the *Front* and *Back Center* surround points into this *Output* channel.
- **Sub**
  This switch mixes the separate *Sub* send into this *Output* channel.
- **Center**
  This switch mixes the separate *Center* send into this *Output* channel.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Output Out Assign

The data ends up at the *Out Assign* control. This controls the final destination routing of the *Output* channel signal.

- **Master Direct Audio Device Output**
  The first 8 Output channels are designated as Master Outputs. These will send the audio direcrtly to a hardware device output.

  Master Direct Audio Device Output channels will display their fader and pan knobs as a deep red color.

- **Group Latch Output**
  Outputs 9 - 24 are designated as sub-group types. A Group Latch type acts similar to a DCA (Digital Controlled Attenuator) fader to control the actual input channel faders as a group master. In this case, the signal is not re-routed through the output summing group bus. Any input or return chan assigned to the group bus, as well as a direct master output, will be controlled as a group by the group latch fader. Pressing the **[Alt-Key]** while moving the group latch fader will temporarily disengage it from the group. This concept allows you to set an offset limit by riding the group fader near the bottom or top of its range. Using the **[Left-Right-Click]** feature on an Output Group Latch fader will return the fader to its default zero db position and offset the latched fader channels by the same amount of change. This can be useful to return all latched channels to a starting default position after having made mix adjustments. The Mute and Solo switch will also operate on the group. In this mode, the output meter will display the PST tap of the group channels regardless of the global meter tap setting.

- **Direct Sub-Group Output**
  Outputs 9 - 24 are designated as sub-group types. A Direct Sub-Group type acts similar to an analog sub-group and will actually re-route the signal data to the output group bus and then out to the selected Master destination channel or multiple Master destination channels. When used in this manner, you would assign an input or return chan to only the output group bus. This type allows you to patch effects on the output chan and affect the group data itself, for instance add a compressor to the group as a whole. In this mode, the output meter will display the PST tap of the group channels regardless of the global meter tap setting.

☞ These assignment selections represent stereo audio device outputs. To force the destination to one side of the output device, use the *Pan Slider*, coupled with the *Mono* switch if needed.

☞ *Sub-Group Output* channels will display their fader and pan knobs as a pale red color.

☞ Multiple Output channels may be assigned to the same hardware device out and the signals will be properly mixed together as if routed through an external hardware mixer. You can also use this feature to assign two separate monitor mixers to the same hardware stereo device pair, but use the Master Mono switch and pan on each one to force all audio to one side only on each mixer. This will allow you to obtain two separate mono mixes from each side of a stereo device output pair, one mixer feeding the left hardware output, the other mixer feeding the right.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

5.1.4 Channel Store/Recall

The *Channel Store/Recall* feature allows you to store all or part of the mixer channel settings to one of eight possible memory cell locations. You can then recall those settings from any of the memory cells to the same or a different mixer channel. This allows instant copying of channel settings, including FX plug-ins with all the plug-in parameters, between channels.

If the Recall channel is one of a selected group of channels, the recall operation will duplicate the settings and FX plug-ins on all selected channels. The recall ignores all device in and out assignments so you can recall channel control settings from other channels without affecting input source and output device destinations. The recall operation also ignores solo switch data, thereby leaving any current solo mode unchanged after the recall. You can also use this for a quick compare between different settings on a single channel; for example, storing different EQ settings to different cells, and then recalling them for an instant compare between settings.

The eight memory cells are stored as internal clipboards and will retain stored information until the SAC application is closed. This allows you to transfer settings from one Mix Session to another.

Applying Stored Channel Settings to Another Channel

[Alt-Right-Clicking] or **[Left-Right-Clicking]** in any mixer view displays the *Store/Recall* menu.

Select one of the *Store* options to choose which section of the channel you wish to store in one of the cells. To apply the stored channel information to another channel, switch to the destination channel and choose the desired *Recall* option. Stored channel date must be recalled to the same channel type (i.e. Inputs to Inputs, Returns to Returns, and Outputs to Outputs). All memory cells are set to console channel default settings when SAC is first run, therefore recalling a cell section that had nothing stored to it will apply default settings.



Regarding Channel FX Store/Recall: Recalling FX plug-ins will clear and overwrite any currently patched plug-ins in the destination channel. For more efficient handling, the FX recall options will not automatically open patched FX windows.

Saving Channel Settings

[Alt-Right-Clicking] or **[Left-Right-Clicking]** in any mixer view displays the *Store/Recall* menu.

The *Save All To File From Memory* and *Load All From File To Memory* options allow any memory cell to be saved to a disk channel template file or loaded from a disk channel template file. The file extension used is .cht.

The *Store All From Channel To File* and *Recall All From File To Channel* options allow direct transfers to and from channel template files to mixer channels through memory cell 1. This can act as a very powerful partial mix template system.

These options operate across selected channels. The starting channel opens the *File Dialog* allowing you to specify a path and name. The default name is filled in to match the channel label. Each selected channel will write a separate file named the same as the channel label. This creates a channel mix template of individual files, one per selected channel. Recalling channel settings from a file also operates across selected channels. The starting channel opens the *File Dialog* allowing you to specify a path and name. The default name is filled in to match the first channel label. Each selected channel will look for a file named the same as its label and if one is found in the specified path, it will load. If no matching file is found it will leave this channel alone. This allows you to recall settings to multiple channels in a new session with channel labels that match the channel template

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

names. By labeling channels in a similar fashion across all sessions, you can easily exchange mix settings from one unrelated session to another, one channel at a time, or all at once.

The *Recall All From File And Duplicate To Selected Channels* option opens the file dialog and allows you to select a file. The settings will be recalled and duplicated on all selected channels.

Clearing Channel Settings

[Alt-Right-Clicking] or **[Left-Right-Clicking]** in any mixer view displays the *Store/Recall* menu.

Selecting the *Clear Current Channel* option clears the current channel to default settings. If the current channel is one of a group of selected channels, all selected channels are cleared.

Set Channel Label Color

[Alt-Right-Clicking] or **[Left-Right-Clicking]** in any mixer view displays the *Store/Recall* menu.

Selecting the *Set Channel Label Color* option allows you to select one of the 16 label outline colors for this channel or no label color. If this channel is one of a group of selected channels, then all selected channels will be affected. The default behavior sets this chan color for all mixers. If you press the [Alt-Key] when activating the menu choice, only the current mixer will be affected. This data saves with mix sessions, mix templates and with scenes. On scene recalls with active label properties, the chan label color will change with the label text. You might set a group of vocals to one color and horns to another… etc. Or you may find it useful to just set the first vocal chan to a color and then the first horn chan to a different color to visually mark and separate the groups without flooding the label area with colors.

6 Using Effects Views

6.1 Overview

6.1.1 Effects View Overview

SAC will display all installed plug-ins in the *FX Choices* view. These plug-ins may be grouped for easy location and organization. Supported effects include all plug-ins written under the ***SAC and SAWStudio*** API, and any *DirectX* or *VST* and VSTi Synth plug-ins.

The patched plug-in window position and visibility information is saved with the session so that any opened FX plug-ins will re-open to their same position when you open the Mix Session. All of the *FX View* windows can also be saved with the *F-Key* workspace views.



Regarding installation of VST Plug-ins: Many VST installers will ask for a destination folder. You should choose the **VST_PlugIns** folder under the SAC main folder. Some of these installers will create another subfolder inside of the chosen folder. For VST plug-ins to show up correctly inside of SAC, they must be directly inside of the **VST_PlugIns** folder. If a VST plug-in does not show up in the SAC FX Choices list, check the **VST_PlugIns** folder to see if a subfolder was created and simply move the applicable plug-in .dll file(s) into the **VST_PlugIns** folder directly.

Some VST Plug-In installations will hardcode or otherwise force their plug-in path to remain intact as installed and will not allow the .dlls to be moved into the SAC **VST_PlugIns** folder. SAC will allow VST plug-ins to reside in any folder on any drive by placing an **.ini** file

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

substitute in the **VST_Plugins** folder pointing to the full path of the dll file itself. Create an ascii text **.ini** file in the Notepad and name it the same as the original .dll file. Inside the file, type the full drive and path and original .dll filename on the first line of the file. Make sure to finish the line with a carriage return. For example, if a VST plug-in called TestPlug.dll is installed to D:\VST\Work, then create an **.ini** file called **TestPlug.ini** and inside the file type the line **D:\VST\Work\TestPlug.dll** followed by a carriage return. This **.ini** file, placed in the **VST_PlugIns** folder under SAC, will now link SAC to find the VST plug-in in its originally installed path. This can help solve compatibility issues with hardwired path plug-ins and their various copy protection schemes.

Regarding VST Plug-In Latency: Some VST plug-ins add a certain amount of latency delay to the processed buffers depending on their processing algorithms. SAC will not allow the use of latency causing plugins because it is designed to be a live input driven engine and buffer size altering or witholding is not possible in a live data stream without causing a delayed signal. SAC will attempt to detect latency causing plug-ins and automatically bypass them keeping the live signal data stream in sync.

6.2 Interface

6.2.1 Effects View Top-Client Area - FX Choices List

Group Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Group* button on the *FX Choices* list window will allow you to group selected effects for easy organization and location. Up to 30 groups can be created. As groups are created, they are automatically saved to disk for exact recall the next time the program is run.

Group Button Menu

[Left-Clicking] the *Group* button displays a group menu which allows you to create, name and maintain plug-in groups.

Add Selected To
This option allows you to add the currently selected plug-ins to any group.

Remove Selected From
This option allows you to remove the currently selected plug-ins from any group.

Clear All From
This option allows you to clear all plug-ins from any group.

Rename
This option allows you to enter names for any group.

Group 1 Thru 30
Choosing one of these options clears the listbox and displays only those plug-ins belonging to the selected group. Plug-ins may belong to multiple groups.

Set Cur Group As Default
This option displays the current default group and will change it to the currently active group when selected. The default group will be the active group when the program first starts.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Link Keys

Keyboard shortcuts can be used to switch to different mixers by using two number keys (not on the NumPad) in sequence. The mixers are numbered from 00 (FOH) to 24. After pressing the first number key, a mixer list will be displayed with mixer labels. The list will be hi-lited to display the range of active remaining selections. Press the second number key to select the desired mixer. For instance, if you first press 1, then the list will display the mixers with 10 to 19 hi-lited and expect the second number for the desired mixer. You can also press the **[M-Key]** (Mixer) to pop the list up as a reference, and then enter the two number keys. The NUMPAD may also be used in the same manner when the keyboard is set to NUMLOCK.

6.2.2 Effects View Top-Client Area - FX Patch Lists

Each of the *Pre, Pst* and *Solo FX Patch List* windows include the following buttons:

Add Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Add* button on any *Pre or Pst* patch window will add the selected effect from the *FX Choices* list to the respective patch window.

Rem Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Rem* button on any *Pre or Pst* patch window will remove the selected effect from the respective patch window.

Clr Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Clr* button on any *Pre or Pst* patch window will clear all effects from the respective patch window. If the current channel is one of a group of selected channels, then all selected channels will be affected.

Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when activating this function will clear all channels of the associated *Pre or Pst* patches.

FX Button

[Left-Clicking] the *FX* button on any *Pre, Pst* or *F-Res* patch window will display the *FX Choices* window.

The *Solo Patch List* windows also includes the following button:

FOH / MON Button

[Left-Clicking] the *FOH / MON* button on the *Solo* patch window will switch the list to look at the FOH or MON Solo Bus.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

6.2.3 Effects View Navigation

Scrolling

The *Effects View* windows may be scrolled by **[Left-Dragging]** the right scroll bar area, or by pressing the **[Up-Arrow]** or **[Down-Arrow]** keys.

Selection

[Left-Clicking] on an *Effect View* entry selects and highlights it in the listbox, clearing all other selections. **[Left-Dragging]** selects all entries included in the drag.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] on an entry selects it and all entries between it and the last selected entry. **[Ctrl-Left-Clicking]** an entry selects and adds it to the other selected entries.

Using the **[Up-Arrow]** and **[Down-Arrow]** keys scrolls up and down the list selecting one entry at a time. **[Shift-Up-Arrow]** maintains the originally selected entry and adds contiguous entries one at a time moving up the list. **[Shift-Down-Arrow]** maintains the originally selected entry and adds contiguous entries one at a time moving down the list.

The **[Home-Key]** will jump to the first entry in the list. The **[End-Key]** will jump to the last entry in the list.

6.3 Operation

6.3.1 Effects View Editing And Control

Opening Effects View Windows

To open an *Effects View* window, from the *View* menu, click the desired FX window. Four views are available for effects handling:

- **FX Choices**
This window displays a list of all effects plug-ins installed, including SAC and SAWStudio Native, DirectX, VST, and VSTi.

- **FX Pre Patches**
This window displays a list of all plug-ins patched to the *Pre Fader FX* patch on the current mixer *Hot Channel*. This window chases the *Hot Channel* and updates the list.

- **FX Post Patches**
This window displays a list of all plug-ins patched to the *Post Fader FX* patch on the currentmixer *Hot Channel*. This window chases the *Hot Channel* and updates the list.

- **FX Solo Patches**
This window displays a list of all plug-ins patched to the *FOH or MON Solo Bus* patch. The listbox top client area displays which bus you are looking at and this can be selected by clicking on the FOH / MON button. Note that these FX will only process whenever a solo is active, and for about five seconds of blank buffers after the solo is released, to allow plugin meters to decay back to infinity after the signal goes away. This design then releases any FX cpu load when solos are not engaged.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Left-Clicking] the *Pre Fader or Pst Fader* labels on any mixer view will display the applicable FX patch window.

🕓 Hint: Quickly get to the effects portion of the *Zoom Mixer* view by clicking on the *FX* hot link in the *Full Mixer view*.

🕓 Create at least one *F-Key* workspace view that contains the *Effects View* windows you use, arranged neatly in their own space with no window overlapping. This way, you may simply press the assigned *F-Key* when you need to add, remove, or otherwise access your plug-ins.

Patching In Plug-Ins

Plug-ins are patched by first selecting a plug-in from the *FX Choices* window and then **[Left-Clicking]** the *Add* button of the desired patch window. Assigning a plug-in to any of the patch windows will display a connecting patchbar on the FX portions of the *Zoom*, *Exploded* and *Wide Mixer* views, and will automatically open the plug-in for adjustment.

[Shift-Left-Clicking] the *Add* button of the desired patch window will assign the selected plug-in without opening the plug-in setup window.

[Left-Clicking] on the yellow *FX* icon on the mixer will toggle between *Bypass* and *Normal* FX mode. Bypass is displayed as a broken patchbar.

☞ Plugins that cause latency by buffer size changing or witholding can not function in **SAC**, due to the fact that **SAC** is tied to a live input data stream. These plugs will be detected and automatically bypassed internally during the engine loop.

Re-Ordering Patches

Selecting any patched plug-in from any of the patch views and pressing **[Ctrl-Up-Arrow]** will shift the plug-in up one position in the patch order.

Selecting any patched plug-in from any of the patch views and pressing **[Ctrl-Down-Arrow]** will shift the plug-in down one position in the patch order.

☞ This procedure can be done live during active operation with no interruption in the signal flow. Plugins are processed in the order in which they are patched.

Clearing Pre and Pst Patches

[Left-Clicking] the *Rem* button on any *Pre or Pst* patch window will remove the selected effect from the current *Hot Channel* for the associated patch window.

[Left-Clicking] the *Clr* button on any *Pre or Pst* patch window will clear all effects from the current *Hot Channel* from the associated patch window. If the current channel is one of a group of selected channels, then all selected channels will be affected.

Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when activating this function will clear all channels of the associated *Pre or Pst* patches.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Clearing Solo Patches

[Left-Clicking] the *Rem* button on the *Solo* patch window will remove the selected effect from the current *S*olo Bus.

[Left-Clicking] the *Clr* button on the *Solo* patch window will clear all effects from the current Solo Bus.

7 Using Plug-In Effects

7.1 Equalizer

Overview

This plug-in effect offers many different ways to alter the frequency content of your audio. Adjusting the slider controls creates a somewhat-graphic representation of the overall shape of the resulting EQ curve. Each of the seven bands has adjustments for center-frequency and bandwidth. There are also adjustable *Hi-Cut* and *Lo-Cut* filters and a control to trim the output volume.

The *Equalizer* plug-in interface includes a popup menu list of all settings for each control. The frequencies for each band include the entire range from 40 to 15k with many smaller increments in between. The bandwidth ranges from 1/10 to 3 octaves. All parameters can be automated, except the reset switch.

This effect is completely non-destructive and operates in real-time.

Operation

Slider Controls

The *Slider Controls* adjust the amount of boost or cut at the associated center frequency. The dB representation is displayed above each control.

[Left-Dragging] a slider adjusts the EQ.

[Left-Right Clicking] resets any control back to zero dB.

Freq

The *Freq* controls adjust the center frequency for each of the seven frequency bands. The frequency range covers the full spectrum from 40-15000 cycles, allowing complete versatility in setting frequency combinations.

Each frequency band is a high-resolution bandpass filter that affects only the audio frequencies that are near the center frequency setting and lie within the bandwidth range evenly balanced on either side.

[Left-Holding] the right half of a frequency control and moving the mouse forward or backward changes the frequency setting.

[Right-Clicking] turns the individual band on or off.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Left-Clicking] the left half of a frequency control button displays a popup menu of all available settings. Click the desired setting, or click anywhere outside of the menu to close it.

☞ The default value for this control is displayed in bold on the menu.

[Left-Right Clicking] on the right half of a control resets it to the default frequency for that band.

Width

The *Width* controls adjust the bandwidth of the frequency range affected by the filter. A smaller bandwidth has a sharper sound and can be used to zero in tight on a specific frequency. A larger bandwidth has a smoother sound and can be used to affect a wider range of frequencies with one control.

[Left-Holding] the right half of a bandwidth control and moving the mouse forward or backward changes the bandwidth setting.

[Left-Clicking] the left half of a bandwidth control button displays a popup menu of all available settings. Click the desired setting, or click anywhere outside of the menu to close it.

☞ The default value for this control is displayed in bold on the menu.

[Left-Right Clicking] the right half of a control resets it to the default bandwidth.

Hi-Cut Filter

The *Hi-Cut* filter control is a shelving filter that will attenuate high frequencies above the cutoff frequency setting. The rate of attenuation is 12 dB per octave.

[Left-Holding] the right half of the control and moving the mouse forward or backward changes the filter setting.

[Right-Clicking] the control turns the filter on or off.

[Left-Clicking] the left half of the control displays a popup menu of all available settings. Click the desired setting, or click anywhere outside of the menu to close it.

☞ The default value for this control is displayed in bold on the menu.

[Left-Right Clicking] the right half of the control resets it to its default setting.

Lo-Cut Filter

The *Lo-Cut* filter control is a shelving filter that will attenuate low frequencies below the cutoff frequency setting. The rate of attenuation is 12 dB per octave.

[Left-Holding] the right half of the control and moving the mouse forward or backward changes the filter setting.

[Right-Clicking] the control turns the filter on or off.

[Left-Clicking] the left half of the control displays a popup menu of all available settings. Click the

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

desired setting, or click anywhere outside of the menu to close it.

☞ The default value for this control is displayed in bold on the menu.

[Left-Right Clicking] the right half of the control resets it to its default setting.

Vol Trim

The *Vol Trim* control can be used to trim the overall volume to eliminate clipping that may occur when boosting or cutting frequency bands in a loud section of audio.

[Left-Dragging] the *Vol Trim* slider trims the volume. When this control is at the top, no volume processing occurs.

Mixer - Channel Number Display

The *Track Number Display* shows the reference mixer and channel for the currently displayed settings. Opening a new *EQ* on another track will change settings and channel reference numbers on the same open window.

[Left-Clicking] the *Channel Number Display* shows a list of all mixer-channels that have an *EQ* assigned, and allows you to select another channel to view.

There is also an *Auto Tracking* option at the top of the list which allows the display to change automatically with the current *Hot Chan* selection in the *Mixer* views. This option may be saved with the module preferences.

[Left-Click] anywhere in the *Equalizer* window to close the popup list box without changing selections.

Reset

[Left-Clicking] the *Reset* button resets all EQ frequency bands to the center, flat position. This button does not change the frequency or bandwidth settings.

Bypass

[Left-Clicking] the *Bypass* button bypasses this effect without affecting other modules patched into this track.

Close

[Left-Clicking] the *Close* button closes the EQ window. Any settings that were made remain in effect.

Options Icon

[Left-Clicking] on the blue pyramid *Options* icon displays a small popup menu containing the following options:

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Save Preferences
This option allow you to save preferences for the EQ module which includes the load and save file paths, and the current EQ window position.

Clear Preferences
This option allow you to clear pre-saved preferences for the EQ module.

Load Presets
This option loads a previously saved preset file containing all adjustable settings for a specific EQ setup. A file dialog box is displayed allowing you to select the folder and file name of the preset file you wish to load. *Equalizer* preset files use the .EQ extension.

Save Presets
This option saves a preset file containing all adjustable settings for the current EQ setup. A file dialog box is displayed allowing you to select a folder and enter a file name for the preset file you wish to save.

About
This option displays the *About* information window including current version information.

7.2 Echo/Delay

Overview

This effect creates a variety of digital delay and repeating echo effects. Individual left and right controls are available for the *Delay Time, Feedback* and *Strength* of the delayed signals. There is absolutely no noise and no degradation of the audio signal on repeating echoes.

The *Echo/Delay* plug-in interface includes a popup menu list of all settings for each control.

This effect is completely non-destructive and operates in real-time.

Operation

Left/Right Delay Time

The *Delay Time* setting determines the amount of time between echo repeats. Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when adjusting the left or right settings will latch both channels together.

[Left-Holding] the right half of the *Delay Time* readout area and moving the mouse forward or backward changes the delay time by 1 millisecond (ms) increments.

[Shift-Left-Holding] doubles the speed of the changes.

[Left-Clicking] the left half of the *Delay Time* control displays a popup menu of available settings in various increments. This menu also displays a reference distance in Feet or Meters (selectable in the Blue Pyramid Options) based on the speed of sound through dry air at 68 degrees-F (20 degrees-C). Click the desired setting, or click anywhere outside of the menu to close it.

☞ The default value for this control is displayed in bold on the menu.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

☞ The DelayTime and FeedBack controls can be stereo latched when using the **[Ctrl-Key]** and any of the control adjustment methods.

[Right-clicking] on the *Delay Time* setting will cause it to match the delay time value of the opposite channel.

[Left-Right Clicking] the right half of the control resets it to its default setting.

Left/Right Tap Lights

These Lights activate Tap Mode which allows you to set *Delay Time* by tapping to the tempo. Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when clicking either of these lights will latch both channels together.

[Left-clicking] in the Tap zone between the lights twice in succession, when either light is active, will calculate the delay time between taps and set the active channels.

Pressing the **[Left-Arrow]**, **[Right-Arrow]**, **[Up-Arrow]**, or **[Down-Arrow]** keys twice in succession (when the Echo plugin is the active window) will calculate the delay time between taps and set the active channels.

Pressing the **[Space-Bar]** key twice in succession (when the Echo plugin is the active window) will calculate the delay time between taps and set the active channels.

☞ You can tap any combination of these keys once each for quicker response times and the delay time will be calculated between taps.

Left/Right Feedback

The *Feedback* setting determines how much of the echo signal is fed back to the input. This creates repeating echoes, spaced at the *Delay Time* interval, each one at a slightly lower volume than the previous, eventually fading away to nothing. Using 0% *Feedback* creates a single echo of the original sound, acting as a simple delay effect. Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when adjusting the left or right settings will latch both channels together.

[Left-Holding] the right half of the *Feedback* readout area and moving the mouse forward or backward will change the *Feedback* amount by 1% increments.

[Shift-Left-Holding] doubles the speed of the change.

[Left-Clicking] the left half of the *Feedback* control displays a popup menu of available settings in increments of five. Click the desired setting, or click anywhere outside of the menu to close it.

☞ The default value for this control is displayed in bold on the menu.

[Right-clicking] on the *Feedback* setting will cause it to match the feedback value of the opposite channel.

[Left-Right Clicking] the right half of the control resets it to its default setting.

Left/Right Strength

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when adjusting the left or right fader will latch both channels together.

[Left-Dragging] the *Strength* setting controls the loudness of the main echo relative to the original audio volume. It will also affect how many repeats are heard at a particular *Feedback* setting.

[Right-clicking] on the *Strength* setting will cause it to match the feedback value of the opposite channel.

[Left-Right Clicking] resets the control to its default setting.

Src Vol

[Left-Dragging] the *Src Vol* control will adjust the level of the original source signal in the output mix. Dropping the level to zero will remove the original source signal completely, leaving only the echoes and delays.

[Left-Right Clicking] resets the control to its default setting.

Mode

[Left-Clicking] the *Mode* setting switches between *Normal* and *Cross* delay.

[Left-Holding] in the *Mode* readout area and moving the mouse forward or backward will also change the setting.

Normal delay mode keeps the left and right echoes in place on their respective channels.

Cross delay mode crosses the left channel echo over to the right channel and the right channel echo over to the left channel. With a high percentage of feedback, you can create a ping-ponging effect of echoes bouncing back and forth between channels. With 0% feedback and a delay time of 10 to 20 ms, you can create the effect known as *Cross Delay Stereo*, which can give the illusion of a wider overall stereo image from a mono signal source.

☞ Creating a *Cross Delay Stereo* effect requires that the plug-in be patched in *Post Fader*. The source track must be panned to one side or the other, and the *Delay Time* should be set between 10-20 ms. Set the *Strength* for that channel to the maximum setting and select *Cross* delay mode. This should result in the mono signal being spread across the left/right stereo image. The width of the spread can be controlled by the delay setting.

Mixer - Channel Number Display

The *Channel Number Display* shows the reference mixer and channel for the currently displayed settings. Opening a new *Echo/Delay* on another channel will change settings and channel reference numbers on the same open window.

[Left-Clicking] the *Channel Number Display* shows a list of all mixer-channels that have an *Echo/Delay* assigned, and allows you to select another channel to view.

There is also an *Auto Tracking* option at the top of the list which allows the display to change automatically with the current *Hot Chan* selection in any *Mixer* view. This option may be saved with the module preferences.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Left-Click] anywhere in the *Echo/Delay* window to close the popup list box without changing selections.

Bypass

[Left-Clicking] the *Bypass* button bypasses this effect without affecting other modules patched into this track.

Close

[Left-Clicking] the *Close* button closes the *Echo/Delay* window. Any settings that were made remain in effect.

Options Icon

[Left-Clicking] on the blue pyramid *Options* icon displays a small popup menu containing the following options:

Save Preferences
This option allows you to save preferences for the *Echo/Delay* module which includes the load and save file paths and the current *Echo/Delay* window position.

Clear Preferences
This option allow you to clear pre-saved preferences for the *Echo/Delay* module.

Load Presets
This option loads a previously saved preset file containing all adjustable settings for a specific *Echo/Delay* setup. A file dialog box is displayed allowing you to select the folder and file name of the preset file you wish to load. *Echo/Delay* preset files use the .EKO extension.

Save Presets
This option saves a preset file containing all adjustable settings for the current *Echo/Delay* setup. A file dialog box is displayed allowing you to select a folder and enter a file name for the preset file you wish to save.

Ms Menu Distance-Reference In Feet
This option displays the Ms distance reference in feet. This option saves with the plugin preferences.

Ms Menu Distance-Reference In Meters
This option displays the Ms distance reference in meters. This option saves with the plugin preferences.

About
This option displays the *About* information window including current version information.

7.3 DirectX & VST Plug-Ins

Installed *DirectX* and *VST* plug-ins will be listed in the *FX Choices* listbox. *DirectX* plug-ins list in pink and *VST* plug-ins list in Green. Only *VST* plug-ins that supply their own graphic interface will be listed and usable.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Regarding installation of VST Plug-ins: Many VST installers will ask for a destination folder. You should choose the **VST_PlugIns** folder under the SAC main folder. Some of these installers will create another subfolder inside of the chosen folder. For VST plug-ins to show up correctly inside of SAC, they must be directly inside of the **VST_PlugIns** folder. If a VST plug-in does not show up in the SAC FX Choices list, check the **VST_PlugIns** folder to see if a subfolder was created and simply move the applicable plug-in .dll file(s) into the **VST_PlugIns** folder directly.

Some VST Plug-In installations will hardcode or otherwise force their plug-in path to remain intact as installed and will not allow the .dlls to be moved into the SAC VST_PlugIns folder. SAC will allow VST Plugins to reside in any folder on any drive by placing an **.ini** file substitute in the **VST_Plugins** folder pointing to the full path of the dll file itself. Open the Notepad (or any other ascii text editor) to create a new text file. Inside the file, type the full drive and path and original .dll filename on the first line of the file. Make sure to finish the line with a carriage return by pressing the [Enter] key to return the cursor to the start of the next line. Then save the file as an **.ini** file using the same name as the plugin itself. For example, if a VST Plugin called **TestPlug.dll** is installed to **D:\VST\Work**, then create an **.ini** file called **TestPlug.ini** and inside the file type the line **D:\VST\Work\TestPlug.dll** followed by a carriage return. This **.ini** file, placed in the **VST_PlugIns** folder under SAC, will now link SAC to find the VST plug-in in its originally installed path. This can help solve compatibility issues with hardwired path plug-ins and their various copy protection schemes.

Regarding VST Plug-In Latency: Some VST plug-ins add a certain amount of latency delay to the processed buffers depending on their processing algorithms. SAC will not allow the use of latency causing plugins because it is designed to be a live input driven engine and buffer size altering or witholding is not possible in a live data stream without causing a delayed signal. SAC will attempt to detect latency causing plug-ins and automatically bypass them keeping the live signal data stream in sync.

Operation - DirectX

FX Bypass

The *DirectX* and *VST* plug-in windows include an *FX Bypass* icon in the top left corner. **[Left-Clicking]** this icon allows each effect to be individually bypassed.

Close

[Left-Clicking] the *Close* button closes the plug-in window. Any settings that were made remain in effect.

Options Icon

Clicking on the blue pyramid *Options* icon displays a small popup menu containing the following options:

Built-In Presets
This option opens a list of built-in presets that come with the individual plug-ins (if any).

Load SAC Presets
This option loads presets for the filter, that were previously saved with the *Save SACPresets* option.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Save SAC Presets
For *DirectX* plug-ins, this option saves presets for the filter. A folder is created under the ***SAC*** main folder called *DirectX_Presets* and preset files (.dxp) are placed in separate folders for each filter using the filter's name as a folder name.

Help
This option opens up the plug-in's *HelpFile*, if provided.

Operation - VST

FX Bypass

The *DirectX* and *VST* plug-in windows include an *FX Bypass* icon in the top left corner. **[Left-Clicking]** this icon allows each effect to be individually bypassed.

Close

[Left-Clicking] the *Close* button closes the plug-in window. Any settings that were made remain in effect.

Options Icon

Clicking on the blue pyramid *Options* icon displays a small popup menu containing the following options:

Set Midi-In Port
This option is active for VST SoftSynth plug-ins as well as VST plugins that accept midi parameter controls only, and offers selections for all Midi-In hardware ports. The MIDI port selected becomes the source of trigger information for the SoftSynth to create its sounds. Multiple plugins on different channels may trigger from the same midi port allowing layering of sounds.

Assign SoftSynth Multi-Out Chans
This option displays a popup menu of synth output channel choices. The stereo / mono grouping of the synth is displayed next to the associated pre-assigned *SAC channel*. The channel assignments follow in sequence starting with the channel that the synth is patched into. The outputs are kept inactive for performance reasons until selected on this menu. The alternate outputs of the synth are then routed to the *Pre-Fx Patch* insert point on the associated channels. You must also manually assign each of these channel input sources to the FX Source option. By altering the signal flow of the *Pre-Fx Patch* insert point, you may route the synth signals directly into the console *Eq* and *Dynamics* section for direct processing. These assignments save with the session edl and also with the *SAC* presets.

Disable SoftSynth
This option allows you to completely bypass the internal routing of a VST Synth plug-in and pass underlying audio track data through. This allows you to keep a patched synth on the track, but still record the data as audio on the same track and ignore the patched synth, while still keeping it in the edl with all its settings in case you need to make changes and re-record again. When this option is active, a large Red X displays across the Blue Pyramid *Options* Icon. This option saves with the session edl.

Built-In Presets
This option opens a list of built-in presets that come with the individual plug-ins (if any).

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Load SAC Presets
This option loads presets for the filter, that were previously saved with the *Save SAC Presets* option.

Save SAC Presets
For *VST* plug-ins, this option saves presets for the plug-in. A folder is created under the ***SAC*** main folder called *VST_Presets* and preset files (.vsp files) are placed in separate folders for each plug-in using the plug-in's name as a folder name.

Cancel 'Always On Top' Status
This option cancels the *On Top* status of the window, allowing misbehaved dialog boxes on some VST plug-ins to display on top of the plug-in window. This option will remain set even when the window is hidden. The option will be cleared when the plug-in is unpatched. This option saves with the session edl.

Initial Plugin Latency
This option displays the reported latency of the plugin. This option is grayed out and only used for informational purposes. This number should be zero for the plugin to operate correctly in SAC.

VST Virtual Instruments and SoftSynth Plug-Ins

The VST implementation is designed to handle VST Virtual Instruments and SoftSynth plug-ins. If the plug-in is a synth, you must select a MIDI port from the *Options* icon menu as the source for the plug-in to generate sound.

The sound will only be generated while the engine is running.

8 Using The Scenes View

8.1 Overview

8.1.1 Scenes View Overview

The *Scenes View* window displays all *Scenes* that have been created as part of the current session. *Scenes* are snapshots of all 25 mixer settings and can be used to instantly recall the consoles to a preset state. Each scene contains a powerful properties dialog that can control exactly what settings are affected when the scene is recalled. You can activate or de-activate individual controls and module sections, as well as control which channels and mixers will be affected.You can also set a fade time for the scene in milliseconds and also select whether switches react first or last when a fade is active.

A Scene also saves and recalls the patched plugins and plugin settings for each chan on each mixer. If the plugin patch list stays the same within a mixer channel from scene to scene, the plugin patches will not be altered and only the plugin settings will be saved and recalled. If the plugin patches on a channel are different from scene to scene, the patch list will be cleared and the new plugin patches will be recalled. Therefore, you can actually have a scene add or remove plugin patches from any mixer channel, as well as only alter plugin settings. The appropriate FX Pre and FX Pst options in the Scene Properties window must be active for the Plugins to be affected by the scene recall.

Mixer channel re-ordering and channel labels can also be saved and recalled with a scene. The Mixer Channel re-ordering option operates on all channels within a specific mixer, so the Mixer properties must be active for the desired mixers to be affected. This can be very useful for doing festival type

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

jobs where there is more than one band setup. Now each band can have a starting scene that can reset everything, including new chan labels and chan re-ordering setups without having to stop the engine and load a new session file. If you are not using these features in a particular scene, turn off these scene properties options to improve scene recall performance.

The title bar of this window always displays the current *Scene* count. There is no built in limit to the number of *Scenes* one session can handle, only the limitation of your RAM.

8.2 Interface

8.2.1 Scenes View Top-Client Area

Options Icon

[Left-Clicking] the blue pyramid *Options* Icon opens a popup menu of various options.

Auto Advance After Recall

This option automatically advances to the next scene entry after a scene recall operation… perfect for stepping through a series of scenes in a show lineup, and can be saved with the preferences.

Disable SpaceBar Scene Recall

This option will disable the spacebar from activating a scene recall, and can be saved with the preferences.

Rename Current Scene

This option allows you to rename an existing scene and it will handle the details in the background by copying the scene file to a new one with the new name and altering the name in the listbox. This method allows other sessions linked to the old scene file to still operate correctly. You must save and update the session to retain the scene listbox changes and the new scene file links..

Import Scene To Current Session

This option will copy a scene file from another folder into the current session Scenes folder and add the scene into the current session scene list. If there is a scene name conflict in the list, you must change the name. If there is a duplicated scene file name already in the current scene folder, you will be given the option to adjust the name or keep it as is. In the latter case, the current scene file will be used and the new scene added to the list. This allows you to link in scenes from different mix session spinoffs within the same folder.

New Button

[Left-Clicking] the *New* button allows you to create a new *Scene* which takes a snapshot of the current state of all 25 mixers. A name dialog window is displayed so you can name the *Scene*. You must first be in an active Mix Session before you can create *Scenes*, since the *Scenes* are files that are placed in a **\Scenes** folder under the project folder. Scene names must also be legal filenames with only numbers, letters, spaces, underscores, hyphens and a few other specific punctuation characters allowed. Entering a new scene filename that contains illegal characters will flag you with a message listing all legal characters you can use and then allow you to re-enter the name, or cancel.

☞ You should always create a new folder for each project and place the session files in that

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

folder. This will keep the **Scenes** folder unique to that project and prevent corruption between projects with the same scene names.

☞ You can create partial scenes which will overlay only selected channels on selected mixers and not disturb other mixers and channels when recalled. To create a partial scene, first select only the channels on whichever mixers you want to be altered when the scene is recalled, and then create the new scene or update an existing one.

☞ Each time a scene is created or altered, the scene properties dialog will display that allows you to set which controls, channels and switches are active within a scene and which mixers will be affected. You can also set a fade time for the scene in milliseconds and also select whether switches react first or last when a fade is active. Fades require the engine to be live since they use the sample-clock for timing. The display will also show you the channel list of the scene's active channels. You can see and adjust these options by **[Right-Clicking]** on a scene in the Scene View window also. Once in the dialog you can click OK or use the **[Enter-Key]** to exit and save the changes or click Cancel or use the **[ESC-Key]** to exit and cancel any changes. If you press the **[Ctrl-Key]** when closing the Scene Properties Dialog, the selected partial chans will not be cleared, making it easy to create more scenes for the same partial chans back to back. You can then clear the selections afterward by **[Right-Clicking]** in the mixer chan selection zone at the top of any mixer view.

Updt Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Updt* button allows you to update an existing *Scene*. The selected *Scene* is overwritten with the current state of all 25 mixers. You will be asked whether you want to update the partial channel info or not. If you elect to do so, the current selected chans will be used to change the original channel selection. You will still have the option inside the Properties Dialog window to alter the partial channel info again before saving the the updated properties.

☞ Each time a scene is created or altered, the scene properties dialog will display that allows you to set which controls, channels and switches are active within a scene and which mixers will be affected. You can also set a fade time for the scene in milliseconds and also select whether switches react first or last when a fade is active. Fades require the engine to be live since they use the sample-clock for timing. The display will also show you the channel list of the scene's active channels and actively select these channels in the mixer views. You can see and adjust these options by **[Right-Clicking]** on a scene in the Scene View window also. Once in the dialog you can click OK or use the **[Enter-Key]** to exit and save the changes or click Cancel or use the **[ESC-Key]** to exit and cancel any changes. If you press the **[Ctrl-Key]** when closing the Scene Properties Dialog, the selected partial chans will not be cleared, making it easy to create more scenes for the same partial chans back to back. You can then clear the selections afterward by **[Right-Clicking]** in the mixer chan selection zone at the top of any mixer view.

Del Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Del* button allows you to delete an existing *Scene*. The selected *Scene* is removed from the *Scenes* listbox. The actual file is not deleted from the **\Scenes** folder in case other spinoff Mix Sessions are also using this *Scene*.

Clr Button

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

[Left-Clicking] the *Clr* button allows you to delete all existing *Scenes*. All *Scenes* are removed from the *Scenes* listbox. The actual files are not deleted from the **Scenes** folder in case other spinoff Mix Sessions are also using any of these *Scenes*.

Recall Button

[Left-Clicking] the *Recall* button allows you to recall a *Scene*. Using the [Alt] key with the Recall button will cancel any fade action that is part of the scene properties. Using the **[Ctrl-Key]** with the Recall button will overide the Select Partial Chans property and force the selection of partial scene channels as a temporary group.

8.2.2 Scenes View Navigation - Scenes List Area

Scrolling

The *Scenes List* may be scrolled by **[Left-Dragging]** the right scroll bar area, or by pressing the **[Up-Arrow]** or **[Down-Arrow]** keys.

Scene Selection In The Listbox

[Left-Clicking] on a *Scene* selects and highlights it in the listbox.

Using the **[Up-Arrow]** and **[Down-Arrow]** keys scrolls up and down the list selecting one *Scene* at a time.

The **[Home-Key]** will jump to the first *Scene* in the list. The **[End-Key]** will jump to the last *Scene* in the list.

Recalling Scenes

[Double-Clicking] any *Scene* in the listbox will instantly recall the scene and alter the settings of all 25 mixers according to the scene properties.

Pressing the **[SpaceBar]** will instantly recall the scene and alter the settings of all 25 mixers according to the scene properties.

☞ Pressing the **[Alt-Key]** when recalling a scene will cancel any fade action that is part of the scene properties .

☞ Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when recalling a scene will overide the Select Partial Chans property and force the selection of partial scene channels as a temporary group.

Changing Scene Properties

[Right-Clicking] any *Scene* in the listbox will display the scene properties dialog and allow you to alter what controls, channels and mixers are affected in the scene, as well as adjust fade times and switch channel group selection options. You will be given the option to overwrite the current partial channel information already in the scene with the current channel selection status, or keep the original partial channel information intact. If you answer NO, the current partial channels will be

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

automatically selected for you and the scene update will maintain that info as is. If you answer YES, the current selected channel status will be used to overwrite the current scene partial information.

Pressing the **[Enter-Key]** will also display the scene properties dialog of the seleceted scene and allow you to alter what controls, channels and mixers are affected in the scene, as well as adjust fade times and switch channel group selection options. You will be given the option to overwrite the current partial channel information already in the scene with the current channel selection status, or keep the original partial channel information intact. If you answer NO, the current partial channels will be automatically selected for you and the scene update will maintain that info as is. If you answer YES, the current selected channel status will be used to overwrite the current scene partial information.

The Scene Properties dialog displays many options that control how the scene will recall. In the center area you will see many lighted switches that allow you to select the various controls on the three module types. The Input Channel switches on the left, the Return Channel switches next and the Output Channel switches next. On the right side you will find the mixer selection switches.

The ***Select All / Clear All*** buttons operate on each of the sections independently. Any switch that is lighted will become an active recall element. Any switch not lit will be ignored during a recall. The individual mixer switches must also be lighted or that mixer will be ignored during the recall.

In the top left corner is a list box which displays the current channel information. If it reads ALL, then all channels are active during the recall. If it reads PARTIAL, then only the channels listed within the dropdown listbox will be affected during the recall. When the Properties dialog opens, all partial channels will be selected in the mixer views, showing which channels are actively engaged for the scene. You can clear the selected channels in any mixer view and re-select new ones on the different mixers and then **[Left-Click]** the ***Update Channels*** button to change the partial information. If no selected channels exist, the channels listbox will be set to ALL. Individual channels must be selected on each mixer that you expect to be affected during the recall, and the individual mixer switch must also be lighted for recall activity to occur on that mixer.

In the top center area are two options which control how fast the scene recalls fader and variable control data. The ***Fade ms*** readout allows you to enter fade times in ms (1000 ms = 1 second) which will automate crossfades for each variable type control from the current value to the new value when the scene is recalled. The ***Switches First*** switch will determine whether switches (like mutes) are activated first, before the fade occurs, or after the fade is complete.

The next top option, ***Select Partial Chans***, if lighted, will select the channels that are active into a temporary group when the scene is recalled, thereby allowing you to create unlimited special group combinations with scene recalls that then allow you to control multiple selected channels of controls using any one channel as the master.

In the bottom center area you will find an option that allows ***Mixer Chan Order*** to be altered with scene recalls. This option works hand in hand with the mixer selection switches. Channel re-ordering is global for each individual mixer and the corresponding mixer switch must be lighted for that mixer to be affected.

Under the list of Mixer switches you will see an option called ***Link FOH Partial Chans To All Mixers***. This option makes it easy to create scenes that operate on a group of channels across all mixers. Instead of having to select all channels on each mixer separately for scenes that you want to operate across multiple mixers... simply select the channels on the FOH mixer and turn ON this option... the partial listbox will display the list of channels and will display that they are selected for All Mixers.

When finished adjusting all settings, you can **[Left-Click]** the ***OK*** button to save and exit the dialog, or **[Left-Click]** the ***Cancel*** button to exit without altering any settings. If you press the **[Ctrl-Key]** when closing the Scene Properties Dialog, the selected partial chans will not be cleared, making it easy to create more scenes for the same partial chans back to back. You can then clear the

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

selections afterward by **[Right-Clicking]** in the mixer chan selection zone at the top of any mixer view.

☞ Fades require the engine to be live since they use the sample-clock for timing. Make sure to also set the *Switches First* option on or off depending on whether you want the switches to operate before or after the fade.

☞ It is suggested that you select only the channels of interest and only the switch options that you desire to be recalled for each scene. For example, if you want a scene to mute four input vocal channels on the FOH mixer, make sure to set the partial chan info to those exact four channels and clear all other switch lights except the Input chan mute switch, and clear all mixer switches except only the FOH switch. Create scenes that operate in small chunks on specific controls of specific channels.

☞ When using scenes, it is also a good idea to create a Starting Scene with everything selected to instantly return the consoles to a specific starting condition. It may be a good idea to create a starting scene for each song in a set list, for example. You may also find a starting scene for each monitor mixer useful to bring the individual monitors back to a starting condition even after they have been adjusted during a performance. It can also be useful to create an ending scene which you can update at the end of the show. The scene properties can then be adjusted at a later time to recall specific control settings from individual channels and mixers that you may decide to keep permantly in the main show scenes. For instance, perhaps you made adjustments to the Guitar channel eq throughout the show and decided that the eq you ended up with is better than the original eq you had saved in the starting scene. You can adjust the ending scene properties to activate only the guitar channel and only the eq section and then recall that scene over top the starting scene. Now by updating the starting scene, the ending guitar eq will become part of the original scene.

Moving Scenes Within The List

Pressing **[Ctrl-Up Arrow]** or **[Ctrl-Down Arrow]** will move the scene position up or down in the listbox, allowing you to group the scenes in any order you desire. It can be useful to create blank scenes that take no action (everything off in the scene properties) and use them as title separators between scene groups. Name them with dashes or stars and a label, for example "- - - - - Mute Groups - - - - -".

8.3 Operation

8.3.1 Scenes View Editing And Control

Creating Scenes

To create a new *Scene*, make any adjustments to the mixers controls and signal routing you desire, then **[Left-Click]** the *New* button on the *Scenes View* Top Client Area. A name dialog window is displayed so you can name the *Scene*. You must first be in an active Mix Session before you can create *Scenes*, since the *Scenes* are files that are placed in a **\Scenes** folder under the project folder. Scene names must also be legal filenames with only numbers, letters, spaces, underscores, hyphens and a few other specific punctuation characters allowed. Entering a new scene filename that contains illegal characters will flag you with a message listing all legal characters you can use and then allow you to re-enter the name, or cancel.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

☞ You should always create a new folder for each project and place the session files in that folder. This will keep the **Scenes** folder unique to that project and prevent corruption between projects with the same scene names.

☞ You can create partial scenes which will overlay only selected channels on selected mixers and not disturb other mixers and channels when recalled. To create a partial scene, first select only the channels on whichever mixers you want to be altered when the scene is recalled, and then create the new scene or update an existing one.

☞ Each time a scene is created or altered, the scene properties dialog will display that allows you to set which controls, channels and switches are active within a scene and which mixers will be affected. You can also set a fade time for the scene in milliseconds and also select whether switches react first or last when a fade is active. Fades require the engine to be live since they use the sample-clock for timing. The display will also show you the channel list of the scene's active channels and actively select these channels in the mixer views. You can see and adjust these options by **[Right-Clicking]** on a scene in the Scene View window also. Once in the dialog you can click OK or use the **[Enter-Key]** to exit and save the changes or click Cancel or use the **[ESC-Key]** to exit and cancel any changes.

Updating Scenes

To update an existing *Scene*, recall the scene you wish to update and make whatever changes to the mixer settings you desire, then **[Left-Click]** the *Updt* button. You will be given the option to overwrite the current partial channel information already in the scene with the current channel selection status, or keep the original partial channel information intact. If you answer NO, the current partial channels will be automatically selected for you and the scene update will maintain that info as is. If you answer YES, the current selected channel status will be used to overwrite the current scene partial information. The selected *Scene* is overwritten with the current state of all 25 mixers. The Scene Properties dialog will display so you can make adjustments if needed. Remember that the recall of the scene will follow the selections in the Scene Properties dialog and only recall the selected items, even though the scene snapshots all settings for all 25 mixers.

Deleting Scenes

To delete a *Scene*, select the *Scene* you wish to delete in the listbox and **[Left-Click]** the *Del* button. The selected *Scene* is removed from the *Scenes* listbox. The actual file is not deleted from the **Scenes** folder in case other spinoff Mix Sessions are also using this *Scene*.

Clearing All Scenes

To clear all *Scenes* from the listbox, **[Left-Click]** the *Clr* button. All *Scenes* are removed from the *Scenes* listbox. The actual files are not deleted from the **Scenes** folder in case other spinoff Mix Sessions are also using any of these *Scenes*.

Recalling Scenes

[Double-Click] any *Scene* in the listbox to instantly recall the scene and alter the settings of all 25 mixers according to the scene properties.

Press the **[SpaceBar]** to instantly recall the scene and alter the settings of all 25 mixers according to

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

the scene properties.

☞ Pressing the **[Alt-Key]** when recalling a scene will cancel any fade action that is part of the scene properties .

☞ Pressing the **[Ctrl-Key]** when recalling a scene will overide the Select Partial Chans property and force the selection of partial scene channels as a temporary group.

9 Using TCP/IP Master/Slave/Remote Mode

9.1 Using the TCP/IP Options

The TCP/IP functions offer a powerful way to link multiple *SAC* workstations for the purpose of controlling a *Master* machine from multiple remote locations. A simple Ethernet 100 base-T or higher speed wired network or G or higher speed wireless network running the TCP/IP protocol is all that's needed. One machine is designated as the *Host/Master* machine, and up to twenty-eight additional machines may be connected as *Remotes* using the ***SACRemote*** program which is available as a free download on the www.SoftwareAudioConsole.com website.

The ***SACRemote*** program can be freely distributed and installed on desktop or laptop computers to be used as FOH, MON or Personal Monitor remote control stations for a Host/Master SAC system. The ***SACRemote*** version has no audio engine or hosting abilities and requires connection to a SAC Host/Master system to be functional, although all other interface functions remain the same and it is also a perfect way to learn the basic SAC interface and create session templates and scenes while run in stand-alone mode to be later imported into the main SAC sessions. The ***SACRemote*** system does not require any audio interface cards. The remote pulls settings and metering data from the host system once a connection is made.

A *Remote* machine operates directly on the *Master* machine session, and does not keep its own session copy locally. It also does not utilize its own audio device, as the *Master* machine is the only machine generating audio output. The *Remote* machine can be used as a sophisticated remote control device, operating the *Master* machine from a separate location.

Each computer connected to the system will be assigned a particular User-Rights status. The options are FOH, MON, MON-FOH, PER-MON-x (Personal Monitor Mixer 1-24) and NO ACCESS. If a remote computer has NO ACCESS as its setting, all windows will be disabled. The computer will see signal meters but will have no control of the mixers and other windows. All remote computers start out with NO ACCESS status until the Host/Master computer sets the user rights in the TCP/IP Computer User-Rights List option. Remote computers with PER-MON-x (Personal Monitor) access rights can not start and stop the host live engine.

All connected remote computers should have read and write access to all drives and folders which SAC will be using, or remote file operations will be limited. You should also be signed on to the network and have entered any required passwords in Windows before attempting to connect within SAC. You should verify that you can copy and paste files from and to the host computer in the Windows explorer before attempting the SAC connection.

It is also recommended that you disable the Windows Firewall on both the host and remote machines for improved network performance.

Different User-Rights computers will remain independent of each other on the system. FOH users will have access to all mixers and the FOH solo bus. MON users will have access to all monitor mixers 1-

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

24 and the MON solo bus. MON-FOH users will operate as MON users with the MON solo bus, but also have access to the FOH mixer. Personal Monitor users will only have access to their 1 monitor mixer and will maintain a special in place solo mode that drops the level of all non-soloed channels 12 db while featuring the soloed channels at normal level in their own output device.

Independent remote users will maintain their own screen displays, F-Key views and independent midi controllers and not interfere with what other users are seeing. Users with duplicate User-Rights will see certain operations duplicate on their machines if they happen to be looking at the same mixer as changes are made from multiple locations. Scene selections remain independent on different machines with different access rights. The host computer will echo certain commands through to all machines of similar access rights.

All TCP/IP options will save with the Preferences, including the current Host or Remote mode option. This allows the program to automatically startup and immediately activate Host or Remote mode as a default.

9.2 Activating TCP/IP as Host/Master

From the *Options* menu on the main SAC machine, select *Activate TCP/IP Host/Master Mode* to allow the program to operate as the *Host/Master* machine across a standard Ethernet network. Activating this option displays the *Host/Master* signature on the main window title bar and allows the program to accept up to twenty-eight *Remote* machine connections .

☞ The main program title bar will display the Host User-Rights, IP address, computer name, and the *Host/Master* mode icon. When a system is active as a Host/Master, you may **[Left-Click]** on the *Host/Master* icon on the main titlebar to display a list of connected remote computers and their user-rights.

☞ Each computer connected to the system will be assigned a particular User-Rights status. The options are FOH, MON, MON-FOH, PER-MON-x (Personal Monitor Mixer 1-24) and NO ACCESS. If a remote computer has NO ACCESS as its setting, all windows will be disabled. The computer will see signal meters but will have no control of the mixers and other windows. All remote computers start out with NO ACCESS status until the Host/Master computer sets the user rights in the TCP/IP Computer User-Rights List option.

☞ All connected remote computers should have read and write access to all drives and folders which SAC will be using, or remote file operations will be limited. You should also be signed on to the network and have entered any required passwords in Windows before attempting to connect within SAC. You should verify that you can copy and paste files from and to the host computer in the Windows explorer before attempting the SAC connection. It is also recommended that you disable the Windows Firewall on both the host and remote machines for improved network performance.

9.3 Activating TCP/IP as Remote

To connect as a remote into the main SAC system host, you use the ***SACRemote*** program on the remote machine. This program is free to all and available as a download on the SAC site at www.SoftwareAudioConsole.com. This program can be freely distributed and installed on desktop or laptop computers to be used as FOH, MON, MON-FOH or PER-MON-x (Personal Monitor) remote control stations for a Host/Master SAC system. The ***SACRemote*** version has no audio engine or

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

hosting abilities and requires connection to a SAC Host/Master system to be functional, although all other interface functions remain the same and it is also a perfect way to learn the basic SAC interface and create session templates and scenes while run in stand-alone mode to be later imported into the main SAC sessions. The ***SACRemote*** system does not require any audio interface cards of its own. The remote pulls settings and metering data from the host system once a connection is made.

From the *Options* menu of the ***SACRemote*** program, select *Activate TCP/IP Remote Mode* to allow the program to operate as a *Remote* machine that can control another machine running SAC as the *Host/Master*. The *Remote* machine will link and synchronize to the *Master* machine when a connection is established. The Host/Master mode must first be activated on the host machine.

☞ The main program title bar will display the Remote User-Rights, computer name and Remote ID number icon. **[Left-clicking]** on the ID number zone displays a popup menu with one option allowing you to refresh the *Remote* machine to re-sync it's data display to the *Master* in case unsupported session changes on the *Master* machine have occurred. Remote computers with Personal Monitor access rights can not start and stop the host live engine.

☞ Remotes can make the host connection and synchronize mix data with no sharing necessary. This special feature serves the data from the host to the remotes, bypassing Windows file access rights. But… be careful with no sharing access, since you will now not have access to the host drives for saving session files AS something new in a new folder. Save AS and Save Copy AS will now force you to the remote local drive since it can not access the host drive without proper sharing rights. Certain Scene updates and other file based operations will not be functional on the remote and be limited to the Host computer. It is still recommended that you share all drives on both the host and remote machines. It is also recommended that you disable the Windows Firewall on both the host and remote machines for improved network performance.

Remote connections can also be made across the internet. To connect across the internet you just need to forward the port SAC uses in your internet firewall router box to the host machine IP address. Sharing issues mentioned above apply also across the internet because you do not normally have access rights to see the host drive directly, unless special adjustments are made to the firewall router box to allow full drive and folder sharing across the internet.

Opening Sessions on a Remote Machine

When a link is first established the *Remote* will attempt to synchronize all session data from the *Master* machine across the network. You will then be able to operate the *Master* machine from the *Remote* machine, controlling the consoles remotely.

Remote Control over a Network

The *Remote* machine does not use its audio device, it does not even need one installed. Audio only plays on the *Master* machine. The *Remote* machine acts truly as a sophisticated remote interface. When you save the session, you are saving the *Master* session as if you were working on the *Master* machine. Scene recalls can be done from the remote without sharing access rights, but scene creation and updates and other file based operations will be limited to the host only, unless all drives and folders being used are shared between the machines.

Remote Control of Plugins over a Network

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Remote control of native plugins can be done for plugins that are SAC network protocol aware. Check for plugin updates as they become available. The plugins must be installed on both the Host and Remote machines.

When the remote connects, the FX Choices view will list all plugins installed on the Host machine and gray-out plugins which do not have a remote local version installed. All plugin choices can be added, re-ordered and removed using the remote, but only plugins which are not grayed-out will be available to display and adjust controls and settings. Plugins that are coded completely for remote access will operate and update live on both the remote and the host when adjusted from either side, and will also display live meter data on the remote.

Remote control of VST and DirectX plugins can also be done, but there are certain limitations when using these plugin types since the plugins themselves are not directly aware of the SAC network control protocols. The plugins must be installed on both the Host and Remote machines. Meters will not be functional on the remote. Controls can be changed on the remote and then must be updated to the host by **[Right-Clicking]** on the blue pyramid Options icon at the top of the plugin window. If plugin changes are made directly on the host, they will only be visible and properly updated on the remote by closing the plugin and re-opening it on the remote, or simply opening the plugin if it is previously closed.

9.4 Selecting a TCP/IP Port

From the *Options* menu, select the *TCP/IP Port* option to enter the network port to be used for network communications. The *Master* and *Remote* machines must use the same port. There is a list of possible available ports in the dialog for setting this value.

☞ When using SAWStudio in the background on the SAC host and remote machines, you must set SAWStudio to a different port if SAWStudio remote control is also desired.

9.5 Selecting a Network Computer Name

From the *Options* menu in the SACRemote program, select the *TCP/IP Host Computer Name/Address* option to enter the network computer name or TCP/IP address for the *Host/Master* machine you wish to connect with. This option is only used for the *Remote* machines.

10 Using MIDI Controller Devices

10.1 Using MIDI Controller Devices

Various MIDI controller devices can be used to control many of *SACs* mixing and editing operations through the use of MIDI-Control Templates. A template contains the MIDI commands and function hooks for different MIDI controller devices. Each device functions uniquely within the *SAC* environment based on its capabilities and the complexity of the template.

Midi controller processing of sysex commands has been added to expand the capabilities of controller template options. There is also a filter option to allow the passing of bankchange commands to the controller routines allowing more flexibility in template design.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

➔Setting up a MIDI Controller Device:

- From the *Options* menu, select *Midi Device Setup* and choose a control input and output port for your computer MIDI interface and click *OK*. Connect your MIDI controller device to the selected input and output ports.
- From the *File* menu, select *Midi-Control Template File* and click *Open*.
- Select the applicable MIDI-Control Template from the dialog box and click *Open*.
- From the *Smpte/Midi* menu, select *Midi-Control In Active* and *Midi-Control Out Active*.

The communication between *SAC* and your MIDI device is now established. This connection can be saved with the default preferences to be automatically reestablished each time you run *SAC*.

10.2 Mackie MCU Pro

The Mackie Control Universal is a very flexible controller surface and allows control of most of the mixer controls on the SAC mixer modules.

There is also an included Mackie Control Extender template for use with the Extender controllers. One Master Control and two Extenders can be controlled at any one time with the various templates.

The Mackie Control LCD display is used to show parameter and channel labels in the various selection modes. Pan mode is used as the default mode to display channel numbers or labels for the current bank as well as pan values or signal level meters.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Each Mackie Control uses multiple MIDI channels and requires it's own MIDI port. The 8 channel template uses one Master MCU on port 1. The 16 channel template uses one Extender on port 1 and the Master MCU on port 2. The 24 channel template uses one Extender on port 1, one Extender on port 2 and one Master MCU on port 3. Pay attention to the midi port choices in the Midi Device Setup. Depending on what other usb devices you have installed on your system, there may be duplicate usb audio device selections. You may have to experiment to decide which ones point to the MCU Pro. You may connect the extenders back to the MCU Pro unit extra midi ports. In some cases you may obtain higher performance by using a separate midi device for each port and connect them all individually. Each system is different.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input, Return, and Output channels based on channel and bank select switches.
Master Fader	Controls *Output* channel 1 at all times.
Mute Buttons	Control mixer mutes.
Solo Buttons	Control mixer solos.
Select Buttons	Control mixer *Hot Chan* selection within the active bank of faders.
Signal Lights	Display when active audio data is present.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Channel Left/Right Buttons	Increment and decrement mixer *Hot Track* selection, scrolling the active bank one channel left or right.
Bank Left/Right Buttons	Increment and decrement mixer *Hot Track* selection, scrolling the active bank of channels at a time left or right.
Flip Button	Flips to a new mixer. When first pressed, the Mixer selection menu pops up in SAC. You can now use the up or down arrow buttons on the surface, or the scrub wheel to move thru the menu mixer choices. Then, pressing the Flip button again will switch SAC to the new mixer. Pressing the Flip button twice in a row will automatically switch SAC back to the FOH mixer. The two digit LED display will show the current Mixer number.
Pan / Surround Assignment Button	Selects Pan mode. The LCD top row displays the channel numbers or labels. The LCD bottom row displays the Pan values. Pressing the button again changes the LCD bottom row to Level Meter displays.
(Pan Mode)	
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8	Control the associated mixer channel pan.
I/O / Track Assignment Button	Selects I/O mode.
(I/O Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Attenuation Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Attenuation Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Controls the mixer Phase switch.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer L/R Swap switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer Mono mode selection.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer Mono mode to its default setting.
Sends / Send Assignment Button	Selects Aux Send mode. The LCD top row displays the Param labels. The LCD bottom row displays the Param values. Pressing the button repeatedly cycles through the various Aux Send sub modes.
(Aux Send-1 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-1 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-1 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-1 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-1 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-1 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-1 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-2 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-2 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-2 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-2 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-2 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-2 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-2 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-3 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-3 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-3 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-3 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-3 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-3 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-3 Pst-Fader switch.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

(Aux Send-4 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-4 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-4 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-4 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-4 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-4 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-4 Pst-Fader switch.

(Aux Send-5 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-5 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-5 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-5 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-5 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-5 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-5 Pst-Fader switch.

(Aux Send-6 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-6 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-6 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-6 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-6 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-6 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-6 Pst-Fader switch.

Dyn / Instrument Assignment Button	Selects Dynamics mode. The LCD top row displays the Param labels. The LCD bottom row displays the Param values. Pressing the button repeatedly cycles through the various Dynamics sub modes.

(Dyn Comp Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Comp Attack.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Comp Attack to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Comp Release.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Comp Release to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer Comp Ratio.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer Comp Ratio to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer Comp Threshold.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer Comp Threshold to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (push)	Controls the mixer Comp On switch.

(Dyn Gate Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Gate Attack.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Gate Attack to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Gate Release.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Gate Release to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer Gate Floor.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer Gate Floor to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer Gate Threshold.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer Gate Threshold to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (push)	Controls the mixer Gate On switch.
Rotary Param Knob 6 (push)	Controls the mixer Gate Reverse switch.

(Dyn Key Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Dyn Key selection.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Dyn Key to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Dyn Key Low EQ.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Dyn Key Low EQ to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer Dyn Key High EQ.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer Dyn Key High EQ to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Dyn Key Listen switch.

EQ Assignment Button	Selects EQ mode.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

	The LCD top row displays the Param labels. The LCD bottom row displays the Param values. Pressing the button repeatedly cycles through the various EQ sub modes.
(EQ Gain Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-1 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-1 Gain to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-2 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-2 Gain to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-3 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-3 Gain to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-4 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-4 Gain to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-5 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-5 Gain to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 6 (push)	Controls the mixer EQ In switch.
(EQ Frequency Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-1 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-1 Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-2 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-2 Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-3 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-3 Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-4 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-4 Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-5 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-5 Frequency to its default setting.
(EQ Q Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-1 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-1 Q to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-2 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-2 Q to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-3 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-3 Q to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-4 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-4 Q to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-5 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 5 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-5 Q to its default setting.
(EQ Lo/Hi Cut Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Lo-Cut Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Lo-Cut Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Controls the mixer EQ Lo-Cut In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Hi-Cut Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Hi-Cut Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer EQ Hi-Cut In switch.
Left/Right Arrow Buttons	Jumps to the next mixer section, ie; Inputs, Returns, Outputs.
Up/Down Arrow Buttons	• ***Menu*** **mode:** Navigate up/down in a menu.
Scrub Button	Toggles *Scrub* mode On/Off. This button interacts with the scrub wheel to provide alternate functionality. The *Scrub* button light is on when *Scrub* mode is active.
Scrub Wheel	• ***Scrub Mode OFF*****:** Scrolls up/down mixer module. • ***Scrub Mode ON*****:** Scrolls thru channels in any mixer view.
F-Key View Buttons (1-8)	Selects the associated workspace view.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Edit / Global View Button	Jumps the surface to the current Screen Hot Chan, synchronizing the surface to match the screen.
Transport Play Button	Starts SAWStudio MT Play operation thru the SACLink. If record meters are active, it activates SRP Play mode.
Transport Rec Button	Starts SAWStudio MT Rec operation thru the SACLink, or initiates Rec Punch-In if currently in SRP play mode.
Transport Stop Button	Stops SAWStudio MT Playback or Rec operation thru the SACLink.

10.3 Mackie Baby HUI Control Surface

The Mackie Baby HUI Surface gives you a wide range of control in a small box.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input, Return, and Output channels based on channel and bank select switches.
Mute Buttons	Control mixer mutes.
Solo Buttons	Control mixer solos.
Signal Lights	Display when active audio data is present.
Left/Right Arrow Btns (Bank)	Increment and decrement mixer *Hot Chan* selection, scrolling the active bank eight channels at a time left or right.
With Shift Button (Channel)	Increment and decrement mixer *Channel* selection, scrolling the active bank one channel left or right.
Mixer Button	Updates the active bank, aligning the first controller channel to match the current *SAC Hot Chan*.
Pan Assignment Button	Selects Pan mode.
(Pan Mode)	
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8	Control the associated mixer channel pan.
Send (1 thru 4) Assignment Buttons	Select Aux Send mode.
(Aux Send 1 Mode)	
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8 (turn)	Control the associated mixer channel Aux-1 Level
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8 (push)	Set the mixer Aux-1 Level to its default setting.
(Aux Send 2 Mode)	
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8 (turn)	Control the associated mixer channel Aux-2 Level
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8 (push)	Set the mixer Aux-2 Level to its default setting.
(Aux Send 3 Mode)	
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8 (turn)	Control the associated mixer channel Aux-3 Level
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8 (push)	Set the mixer Aux-3 Level to its default setting.
(Aux Send 4 Mode)	
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8 (turn)	Control the associated mixer channel Aux-4 Level
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8 (push)	Set the mixer Aux-4 Level to its default setting.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

LED Display	Displays the first channel number of the current bank.

10.4 Icon QConPro

The Icon QConPro is a very flexible controller surface and allows control of most of the mixer controls on the SAC mixer modules.

There is also an included Qcon Ex template for use with the Extender controllers. One QConPro and two Extenders can be controlled at any one time with the various templates.

The LCD display is used to show parameter and channel labels in the various selection modes. Pan mode is used as the default mode to display channel numbers or labels for the current bank as well as pan or fader values.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

The Icon units must be set to Samplitude Mode when initializing to use these templates. You only have to set this the first time and it will continue to boot up in that same mode until changed manually.

☞ Each QConPro uses multiple MIDI channels and requires it's own MIDI port. The 8 channel template uses one QConPro on port 1. The 16 channel template uses one Extender on port 1 and the QConPro on port 2. The 24 channel template uses one Extender on port 1, one Extender on port 2 and one QConPro on port 3.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input, Return, and Output channels based on channel and bank select switches.
Master Fader	Controls *Output* channel 1 at all times.
Mute Buttons	Control mixer mutes.
Solo Buttons	Control mixer solos.
Select Buttons	Control mixer *Hot Chan* selection within the active bank of faders.
Signal Meter Lights	Display when active audio data is present.
Channel Left/Right Buttons	Increment and decrement mixer *Hot Track* selection, scrolling the active bank one channel left or right.
Bank Left/Right Buttons	Increment and decrement mixer *Hot Track* selection, scrolling the active bank of channels at a time left or right.
Flip Button	Flips to a new mixer. When first pressed, the Mixer selection menu pops up in SAC. You can now use the up or down arrow buttons on the surface, or the scrub wheel to move thru the menu mixer choices. Then, pressing the Flip button again will switch SAC to the new mixer. Pressing the Flip button twice in a row will automatically switch SAC back to the FOH mixer. The LED display will show the current Mixer number.
Pan Assignment Button	Selects Pan mode. The LCD top row displays the channel numbers or labels. The LCD bottom row displays the Pan values.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

	Pressing the button again changes the LCD bottom row to Fader values.
(Pan Mode)	
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8	Control the associated mixer channel pan.
Track Assignment Button	Selects I/O mode.
(I/O Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Attenuation Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Attenuation Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Controls the mixer Phase switch.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer L/R Swap switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer Mono mode selection.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer Mono mode to its default setting.
Send Assignment Button	Selects Aux Send mode. The LCD top row displays the Param labels. The LCD bottom row displays the Param values. Pressing the button repeatedly cycles through the various Aux Send sub modes.
(Aux Send-1 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-1 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-1 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-1 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-1 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-1 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-1 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-2 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-2 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-2 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-2 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-2 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-2 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-2 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-3 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-3 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-3 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-3 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-3 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-3 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-3 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-4 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-4 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-4 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-4 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-4 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-4 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-4 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-5 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-5 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-5 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-5 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-5 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-5 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-5 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-6 Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-6 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-6 Level to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Aux-6 Pan.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Aux-6 Pan to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-6 In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Aux-6 Pst-Fader switch.

Instrument Assignment Button

Selects Dynamics mode.
The LCD top row displays the Param labels. The LCD bottom row displays the Param values.
Pressing the button repeatedly cycles through the various Dynamics sub modes.

(Dyn Comp Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Comp Attack.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Comp Attack to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Comp Release.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Comp Release to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer Comp Ratio.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer Comp Ratio to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer Comp Threshold.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer Comp Threshold to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (push)	Controls the mixer Comp On switch.

(Dyn Gate Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Gate Attack.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Gate Attack to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Gate Release.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Gate Release to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer Gate Floor.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer Gate Floor to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer Gate Threshold.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer Gate Threshold to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (push)	Controls the mixer Gate On switch.
Rotary Param Knob 6 (push)	Controls the mixer Gate Reverse switch.

(Dyn Key Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer Dyn Key selection.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer Dyn Key to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer Dyn Key Low EQ.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer Dyn Key Low EQ to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer Dyn Key High EQ.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer Dyn Key High EQ to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer Dyn Key Listen switch.

EQ Assignment Button

Selects EQ mode.
The LCD top row displays the Param labels. The LCD bottom row displays the Param values.
Pressing the button repeatedly cycles through the various EQ sub modes.

(EQ Gain Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-1 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-1 Gain to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-2 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-2 Gain to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-3 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-3 Gain to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-4 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-4 Gain to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-5 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-5 Gain to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 6 (push)	Controls the mixer EQ In switch.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

(EQ Frequency Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-1 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-1 Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-2 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-2 Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-3 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-3 Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-4 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-4 Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-5 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-5 Frequency to its default setting.
(EQ Q Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-1 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-1 Q to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-2 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-2 Q to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-3 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-3 Q to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-4 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-4 Q to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 5 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Band-5 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 5 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Band-5 Q to its default setting.
(EQ Lo/Hi Cut Mode)	(Operates on the current selected *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Lo-Cut Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 1 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Lo-Cut Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 2 (push)	Controls the mixer EQ Lo-Cut In switch.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (turn)	Controls the mixer EQ Hi-Cut Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 3 (push)	Sets the mixer EQ Hi-Cut Frequency to its default setting.
Rotary Param Knob 4 (push)	Controls the mixer EQ Hi-Cut In switch.
Left/Right Arrow Buttons	Jumps to the next mixer section, ie; Inputs, Returns, Outputs.
Up/Down Arrow Buttons	• ***Menu*** **mode:** Navigate up/down in a menu.
Scrub Button	Toggles *Scrub* mode On/Off. This button interacts with the scrub wheel to provide alternate functionality. The *Scrub* button light is on when *Scrub* mode is active.
Scrub Wheel	• ***Scrub Mode OFF*****:** Scrolls up/down mixer module. • ***Scrub Mode ON*****:** Scrolls thru channels in any mixer view.
F-Key View Buttons (1-8)	Selects the associated workspace view.
Transport Play Button	Starts SAWStudio MT Play operation thru the SACLink. If record meters are active, it activates SRP Play mode.
Transport Rec Button	Starts SAWStudio MT Rec operation thru the SACLink, or initiates Rec Punch-In if currently in SRP play mode.
Transport Stop Button	Stops SAWStudio MT Playback or Rec operation thru the SACLink.

10.5 Behringer BCF2000

The Behringer BCF2000 is one of the most directly functional Templates for use with SAC. The BCF2000 template gives you control of the 8 faders, in high resolution mode, as well as mutes, solos and pans. The top 2 buttons in the bottom right corner of the unit can be used to bank switch up or

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

down, and the bottom 2 buttons of that group can be used to jump forward or backward to console sections (I, R, O).

To use the BCF2000 Template, you must first download the sysex file of all the presets into the BCF2000 unit. You can dump this file with any midi sysex dump utility program like Midi-Ox, or something similar. Save this to a single preset in the unit. Make sure that preset is the selected preset on the unit. Set the unit to USB-1 mode if using usb connection, or Stand-Alone-4 mode if using midi.

Multiple BCF2000 units may be used up to 4 units for a total of 32 faders. To do this, you must download each of the respective sysex files to the 4 units and make sure you label them somehow to connect them in the proper order from 1 thru 4.

Connecting multiple units is done as follows:

Unit 1: USB-4 mode; Out A to Unit 2 In

Unit 2: Stand-Alone 4 mode; Out B to Unit 3 In; Out A back to Unit 1 In if only 2 units, otherwise Out A to a Midi Merge box In

Unit 3: Stand-Alone 4 mode; Out B to Unit 4 In; Out A to the Midi Merge box In

Unit 4: Stand-Alone 4 mode; Out A to the Midi Merge box In

The Midi Merge box Out must be connected back to Unit 1 In.

With the use of a Midi Merge box for more than 2 units, you may experience fader glitching and odd behaviour if grabbing more than one fader at the same time across separate units. This can be caused by the merge not keeping individual NRPN data strings together from each unit. This can be solved with the use of some virtual mergers, like MidiOX - Midi Yoke, which give you the option to lock NRPN strings together, keeping the full data packet from being interrupted midstream.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input, Return and Output channels.
Pans	Control mixer pans.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.
Top Buttons In Bot Right	Bank Switch up or down.
Bot Buttons In Bot Right	Jump To Next Console Section (I, R, O).

10.6 CMA MotorMix Control Surface

The MotorMix LCD display is used to show parameter and channel labels in the various selection modes. Pan mode is used as the default mode to display channel numbers or labels for the current bank.

Alternate midi controller templates are included to allow two MotorMix controllers to be used at the

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

same time for 16 channels of control or three controllers for 24 channels. The MotorMix units must be upgraded with a new internal ROM chip available from the company in order for this to work. When ganged together and turned ON, each controller will set itself to a different midi chan. (chan-1 and chan-2 etc).

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ If using a single controller make sure it is transmitting and receiving on MIDI channel 1 to ensure compatibility with this template.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input, Return, and Output channels based on channel and bank select switches.
Mute Buttons	Control mixer mutes.
Solo Buttons	Control mixer solos.
A-H Buttons	Control mixer *Hot Chan* selection within the active bank of eight faders.
View Left/Right Arrow Buttons	Increment and decrement mixer *Hot Chan* selection, scrolling the active bank one channel left or right.
Bank Button	Turns bank selection on and off. When this function is active, the View Left and Right Arrow buttons scroll one bank of eight channels at a time.
Next / Last Button	Jumps to the next or previous mixer section (Inputs, Returns, Outputs)
Rotary Selector Knob (Turn)	Selects between Pan, Aux Sends, Dynamics, and EQ mode, designating which group of mixer settings will be adjusted by the parameter knobs and buttons.
(Pan Mode)	
Rotary Param Knobs 1-8	Control the associated mixer channel pan.
(Aux Send-1 Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer Aux-1 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer Aux-1 Pan.
1 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-1 Level to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-1 Pan to its default setting.
3 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-1 In switch.
4 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-1 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-2 Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer Aux-2 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer Aux-2 Pan.
1 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-2 Level to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-2 Pan to its default setting.
3 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-2 In switch.
4 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-2 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-3 Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer Aux-3 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer Aux-3 Pan.
1 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-3 Level to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-3 Pan to its default setting.
3 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-3 In switch.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

4 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-3 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-4 Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer Aux-4 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer Aux-4 Pan.
1 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-4 Level to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-4 Pan to its default setting.
3 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-4 In switch.
4 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-4 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-5 Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer Aux-5 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer Aux-5 Pan.
1 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-5 Level to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-5 Pan to its default setting.
3 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-5 In switch.
4 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-5 Pst-Fader switch.
(Aux Send-6 Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer Aux-6 Level.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer Aux-6 Pan.
1 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-6 Level to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer Aux-6 Pan to its default setting.
3 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-6 In switch.
4 Button	Controls the mixer Aux-6 Pst-Fader switch.
(Dyn Comp Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer Comp Attack.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer Comp Release.
Rotary Param Knob 3	Controls the mixer Comp Ratio.
Rotary Param Knob 4	Controls the mixer Comp Threshold.
1 Button	Sets the mixer Comp Attack to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer Comp Release to its default setting.
3 Button	Sets the mixer Comp Ratio to its default setting.
4 Button	Sets the mixer Comp Threshold to its default setting.
5 Button	Controls the mixer Comp On switch.
(Dyn Gate Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer Gate Attack.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer Gate Release.
Rotary Param Knob 3	Controls the mixer Gate Floor.
Rotary Param Knob 4	Controls the mixer Gate Threshold.
1 Button	Sets the mixer Gate Attack to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer Gate Release to its default setting.
3 Button	Sets the mixer Gate Floor to its default setting.
4 Button	Sets the mixer Gate Threshold to its default setting.
5 Button	Controls the mixer Gate On switch
6 Button	Controls the mixer Gate Reverse switch.
(Dyn Key Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer Dyn Key selection.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer Dyn Key Low EQ.
Rotary Param Knob 3	Controls the mixer Dyn Key High EQ.
1 Button	Sets the mixer Dyn Key to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer Dyn Key Low EQ to its default setting.
3 Button	Sets the mixer Dyn Key High EQ to its default setting.
4 Button	Controls the mixer Dyn Key Listen switch.
(EQ Gain Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer EQ Band-1 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer EQ Band-2 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 3	Controls the mixer EQ Band-3 Gain.
Rotary Param Knob 4	Controls the mixer EQ Band-4 Gain.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Rotary Param Knob 5	Controls the mixer EQ Band-5 Gain.
1 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-1 Gain to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-2 Gain to its default setting.
3 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-3 Gain to its default setting.
4 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-4 Gain to its default setting.
5 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-5 Gain to its default setting.
6 Button	Controls the mixer EQ In switch.
(EQ Frequency Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer EQ Band-1 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer EQ Band-2 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 3	Controls the mixer EQ Band-3 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 4	Controls the mixer EQ Band-4 Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 5	Controls the mixer EQ Band-5 Frequency.
1 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-1 Frequency to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-2 Frequency to its default setting.
3 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-3 Frequency to its default setting.
4 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-4 Frequency to its default setting.
5 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-5 Frequency to its default setting.
(EQ Q Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer EQ Band-1 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 2	Controls the mixer EQ Band-2 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 3	Controls the mixer EQ Band-3 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 4	Controls the mixer EQ Band-4 Q (Bandwidth).
Rotary Param Knob 5	Controls the mixer EQ Band-5 Q (Bandwidth).
1 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-1 Q (Bandwidth) to its default setting.
2 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-2 Q (Bandwidth) to its default setting.
3 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-3 Q (Bandwidth) to its default setting.
4 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-4 Q (Bandwidth) to its default setting.
5 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Band-5 Q (Bandwidth) to its default setting.
(EQ Lo/Hi Cut Mode)	(Operates on the current *Hot Chan*.)
Rotary Param Knob 1	Controls the mixer EQ Lo-Cut Frequency.
Rotary Param Knob 3	Controls the mixer EQ Hi-Cut Frequency.
1 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Lo-Cut Frequency to its default setting.
2 Button	Controls the mixer EQ Lo-Cut In switch.
3 Button	Sets the mixer EQ Hi-Cut Frequency to its default setting.
4 Button	Controls the mixer EQ Hi-Cut In switch.
LCD Display	Displays all mode control labels and settings.

10.7 Custom CC 102 Ch Ver 01

This template is a custom design which allows you to program controllers like the Behringer BCR and BCF devices as well as many others that have a programming or learn feature. The template uses basic midi Control Change commands as a foundation with various functions spread across different midi channels. It includes controls for all 102 console channels. When using this template, activate the *BankChange Off* filter option of the *Midi-Control In Filter* in the *Smpte/Midi* menu to avoid conflicts with overlapping CC BankChange messages.

The full range data values are displayed in parenthesis.

This template should be used with the Hardware Controller Hot Chan link option turned Off in the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options. It will correctly follow chan re-ordering.

Controller Commands (Hex)	**SAC**

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Faders

B0 01 xx (0 - 7F)	Fader Chan 01.
B0 02 xx (0 - 7F)	Fader Chan 02.
B0 03 xx (0 - 7F)	Fader Chan 03.
...	
B0 0A xx (0 - 7F)	Fader Chan 10.
...	
B0 66 xx (0 - 7F)	Fader Chan 102.

Mutes

B1 01 xx (0, 7F)	Mute Chan 01.
B1 02 xx (0, 7F)	Mute Chan 02.
B1 03 xx (0, 7F)	Mute Chan 03.
...	
B1 0A xx (0, 7F)	Mute Chan 10.
...	
B1 66 xx (0, 7F)	Mute Chan 102.

Solos

B2 01 xx (0, 7F)	Solo Chan 01.
B2 02 xx (0, 7F)	Solo Chan 02.
B2 03 xx (0, 7F)	Solo Chan 03.
...	
B2 0A xx (0, 7F)	Solo Chan 10.
...	
B2 66 xx (0, 7F)	Solo Chan 102.

10.8 Custom CC 102 Ch Hi-Res Ver 01

This template is a custom design which allows you to program controllers like the Behringer BCR and BCF devices as well as many others that have a programming or learn feature. The template uses basic midi Control Change commands as a foundation with various functions spread across different midi channels. It includes controls for all 102 console channels. Fader and other level controls use NRPN commands to allow hi-resolution values. When using this template, activate the *BankChange Off* filter option of the *Midi-Control In Filter* in the *Smpte/Midi* menu to avoid conflicts with overlapping CC BankChange messages.

The MSB LSB data is midi 14 bit controller data format. The full range data values are displayed in parenthesis.

This template should be used with the Hardware Controller Hot Chan link option turned Off in the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options. It will correctly follow chan re-ordering.

Controller Commands (Hex)	**SAC**
Faders	
B0 63 00	Fader Chan 01.
B0 62 01	
B0 06 MSB (0 - 0320)	
B0 26 LSB (0 - 0320)	
B0 63 00	Fader Chan 02.
B0 62 02	
B0 06 MSB (0 - 0320)	
B0 26 LSB (0 - 0320)	

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

B0 63 00 B0 62 03 B0 06 MSB (0 - 0320) B0 26 LSB (0 - 0320) ...	Fader Chan 03.
B0 63 00 B0 62 0A B0 06 MSB (0 - 0320) B0 26 LSB (0 - 0320) ...	Fader Chan 10.
B0 63 00 B0 62 66 B0 06 MSB (0 - 0320) B0 26 LSB (0 - 0320)	Fader Chan 102.
Mutes	
B1 01 xx (0, 7F)	Mute Chan 01.
B1 02 xx (0, 7F)	Mute Chan 02.
B1 03 xx (0, 7F)	Mute Chan 03.
...	
B1 0A xx (0, 7F)	Mute Chan 10.
...	
B1 66 xx (0, 7F)	Mute Chan 102.
Solos	
B2 01 xx (0, 7F)	Solo Chan 01.
B2 02 xx (0, 7F)	Solo Chan 02.
B2 03 xx (0, 7F)	Solo Chan 03.
...	
B2 0A xx (0, 7F)	Solo Chan 10.
...	
B2 66 xx (0, 7F)	Solo Chan 102.

10.9 General MIDI Controller

The General MIDI Template requires the use of a separate MIDI channel for each control channel. The basic General MIDI Template controls sixteen channels, and the 8-Wide General MIDI Template controls eight channels.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input channels only.
Pans	Control mixer pans.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

10.10 Frontier Design TranzPort

The Frontier Design TranzPort is a wireless remote controller with a lot of power packed into a very small box. The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Make sure your controller is set to Native Mode (TaskBar Icon) to ensure compatibility with this template.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Track / Channel Buttons	Increments and decrements the channel. • ***Shift*** **mode:** Increments and decrements by eight channels.
Mute Button	Toggles Mute on and off for the current channel.
Solo Button	Toggles Solo on and off for the current channel. • ***Shift*** **mode:** Toggles all active solos off.
Punch Button	Used as a special function button. When active, it causes the scrubwheel to act as a function selector, scanning through different control types. The current selectable control types are: Layers; Fader; Pan; Aux 1 In; Aux 1 Pst Fdr; Aux 1 Lvl; Aux 1 Pan; Aux 2 In; Aux 2 Pst Fdr; Aux 2 Lvl; Aux 2 Pan; Aux 3 In; Aux 3 Pst Fdr; Aux 3 Lvl; Aux 3 Pan; Aux 4 In; Aux 4 Pst Fdr; Aux 4 Lvl; Aux 4 Pan; Aux 5 In; Aux 5 Pst Fdr; Aux 5 Lvl; Aux 5 Pan; Aux 6 In; Aux 6 Pst Fdr; Aux 6 Lvl; Aux 6 Pan; Comp In; Comp Gn; Comp Thr; Comp Ratio; Comp Rel; Comp Att; Gate In; Gate Rvs; Gate Thr; Gate Flr; Gate Rel; Gate Att; Dyn Key Listen; Dyn Eq Lo; Dyn Eq Hi; Dyn Key; Eq In; Eq LoCut In; Eq LoCut Frq; Eq HiCut In; Eq HiCut Frq; Eq Gn 1; Eq Frq 1; Eq Q (Bandwidth) 1; Eq Gn 2; Eq Frq 2; Eq Q (Bandwidth) 2; Eq Gn 3; Eq Frq 3; Eq Q (Bandwidth) 3; Eq Gn 4; Eq Frq 4; Eq Q (Bandwidth) 4; Eq Gn 5; Eq Frq 5; Eq Q (Bandwidth) 5; Mono; Swap LR; Phase Rvs; Attenuator. The LCD dislays the currently selected type and value. • ***Shift*** **mode:** Resets the current selected control type to its default value.
Shift Button	Used as a momentary modifier key in conjunction with other buttons.
Scrubwheel	When the special function (Punch button) mode is not active, the scrubwheel adjusts the MultiTrack cursor position forward and backward on the timeline. The LCD displays the current time position in all timeline display modes. • ***Special Function*** **(Punch Button) mode:** Selects various control types. • ***Shift*** **mode:** Adjusts the current control type.

10.11 Frontier Design AlphaTrack

The Frontier Design AlphaTrack is a usb connected remote controller with a full sized fader in a small

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

box.

The LCD display is used to show parameter and channel labels in the various selection modes.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Make sure your controller is set to Native Mode (TaskBar Icon) to ensure compatibility with this template.

☞ Using the **Shift Mode** does not require you to hold down the **Shift** Button. Just press it once and it will engage and light up to show that **Shift Mode** is active. You can cancel **Shift Mode** by pressing the button again. Most commands that use ***S*hift Mode** will automatically disengage it after the command is executed.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Fader	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input, Return, and Output channels based on track / channel select switches. Touching and adjusting the fader will automatically switch the LCD to **Fader Mode** and display the fader data.
Shift Button	Toggles **Shift Mode** on / off. Using the **Shift Mode** does not require you to hold down the Shift Button. Just press it once and it will engage and light up to show that **Shift Mode** is active. You can cancel **Shift Mode** by pressing the button again. Most commands that use **Shift Mode** will automatically disengage it aftter the command is executed
Solo Button	Toggles Solo on and off for the current channel. • **Shift Mode:** Toggles all active solos off.
Mute Button	Toggles Mute on and off for the current channel.
Left or Right Parameter Knob	Either of these knobs act as a function selector, scanning through different control types. Use the left or right knob, depending on whether you are left or right handed so you do not cover up the display as you turn the knob. The current selectable control types are: Layer; Fader; Pan; Aux 1 In; Aux 1 Pst Fdr; Aux 1 Lvl; Aux 1 Pan; Aux 2 In; Aux 2 Pst Fdr; Aux 2 Lvl; Aux 2 Pan; Aux 3 In; Aux 3 Pst Fdr; Aux 3 Lvl; Aux 3 Pan; Aux 4 In; Aux 4 Pst Fdr; Aux 4 Lvl; Aux 4 Pan; Aux 5 In; Aux 5 Pst Fdr; Aux 5 Lvl; Aux 5 Pan; Aux 6 In; Aux 6 Pst Fdr; Aux 6 Lvl; Aux 6 Pan; Comp In; Comp Gn; Comp Thr; Comp Ratio; Comp Rel; Comp Att; Gate In; Gate Rvs; Gate Thr; Gate Flr; Gate Rel; Gate Att; Dyn Key Listen; Dyn Eq Lo; Dyn Eq Hi; Dyn Key; Eq In; Eq LoCut In; Eq LoCut Frq; Eq HiCut In; Eq HiCut Frq; Eq Gn 1; Eq Frq 1; Eq Q (Bandwidth) 1; Eq Gn 2; Eq Frq 2; Eq Q (Bandwidth) 2; Eq Gn 3; Eq Frq 3; Eq Q (Bandwidth) 3; Eq Gn 4; Eq Frq 4; Eq Q (Bandwidth) 4; Eq Gn 5; Eq Frq 5; Eq Q (Bandwidth) 5; Mono; Swap LR; Phase Rvs; Attenuator; MultiTrack Position The LCD dislays the currently selected type and value.
Center Parameter Knob	This knob adjusts the value for the currently selected control type. Pressing the knob as a switch sets the control to the default value. • **Shift Mode:** For **Aux_Lvl** control types sets the control to -inf.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Pan Button	Switches the Control Type to **Pan** for the current channel. The Pan LED lights when in **Pan Mode**.
Send Button	Switches the Control Type to **Aux_Lvl_1** for the current channel. Repeated pressings switch to **Aux_Lvl_2**, **Aux_Lvl_3**, **Aux_Lvl_4**, **Aux_Lvl_5**, **Aux_Lvl_6**, and then back around to the beginning. The Send LED lights when in **Aux Mode**.
EQ Button	Switches the Control Type to **Eq_In** for the current channel. Repeated pressings switch to **Eq_Lo_In**, **Eq_Hi_In**, **Eq_Gain_1**, **Eq_Gain_2**, **Eq_Gain_3**, **Eq_Gain_4**, **Eq_Gain_5**, and then back around to the beginning. The EQ LED Lights when in **Eq Mode**.
Track < Button	Decrements the Channel. • **Ctrl Mode:** Set by pushing the left or right parameter knob. Lights both track button LEDs and jumps down one section from Output to Return to Input channels.
Track > Button	Increments the Channel. • **Ctrl Mode:** Set by pushing the left or right parameter knob. Lights both track button LEDs and jumps up one section from Input to Return to Output channels.
Flip Button	Switches the Control Type to **Position**. The LCD now displays Timeline position information in the current Timeline display mode. Pressing the button again switches the Control Type back to the previous type selection.
Transport Stop Button	Stops playback, record and live input operations. • **Shift Mode:** Saves and updates the session edl. • **Msg / Dialog Mode:** When a message dialog box is active, acts as a cancel or "no" response. The LCD will display many important messages directly.
Transport Play Button	• **Shift Mode:** Activates Live Mode. • **Msg / Dialog Mode:** Acts an Okay, Yes, or Enter response.
Touch Strip	Acts as a position shuttle which adjusts the MultiTrack cursor position. When first touched, the Flip button is activated and the LCD will display the cursor position.

10.12 Fostex VM200 Mixer

Since a mixer manipulates the audio connected to it's inputs on its own, using a mixer as a controller requires special consideration. Since the mixer controls will now control SAC's virtual mixer, and SAC will be manipulating the audio, the audio signals should not be run through the same channels that are being used as the controller. In most cases, the audio should be kept completely out of the mixer.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Make sure your controller is transmitting and receiving on MIDI channel 1 to ensure compatibility with this template.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input channels only.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Master Fader	Controls the mixer Output-1 fader.
Pans	Control mixer pans.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.

10.13 Korg 168RC Mixer

Since a mixer manipulates the audio connected to it's inputs on its own, using a mixer as a controller requires special consideration. Since the mixer controls will now control SAC's virtual mixer, and SAC will be manipulating the audio, the audio signals should not be run through the same channels that are being used as the controller. In most cases, the audio should be kept completely out of the mixer.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Make sure your controller is transmitting and receiving on MIDI channel 1 to ensure compatibility with this template.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input channels only.
Pans	Control mixer pans.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.
Solos	Control mixer solos.

10.14 Panasonic WR-DA7 Mixer

Since a mixer manipulates the audio connected to it's inputs on its own, using a mixer as a controller requires special consideration. Since the mixer controls will now control SAC's virtual mixer, and SAC will be manipulating the audio, the audio signals should not be run through the same channels that are being used as the controller. In most cases, the audio should be kept completely out of the mixer.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Make sure your controller is transmitting and receiving on MIDI channel 1 to ensure compatibility with this template.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input channels only.
Master Fader	Controls the mixer Output-1 fader.
Pans	Control mixer pans.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

10.15 Sony DMX-R100 Mixer

Since a mixer manipulates the audio connected to it's inputs on its own, using a mixer as a controller requires special consideration. Since the mixer controls will now control SAC's virtual mixer, and SAC will be manipulating the audio, the audio signals should not be run through the same channels that are being used as the controller. In most cases, the audio should be kept completely out of the mixer.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Make sure your controller is transmitting and receiving on MIDI channel 1 to ensure compatibility with this template.

Controller Surface	SAC
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input channels only.
Pans	Control mixer pans.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.

10.16 Soundcraft Spirit 328 Mixer

Since a mixer manipulates the audio connected to it's inputs on its own, using a mixer as a controller requires special consideration. Since the mixer controls will now control SAC's virtual mixer, and SAC will be manipulating the audio, the audio signals should not be run through the same channels that are being used as the controller. In most cases, the audio should be kept completely out of the mixer.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Make sure your controller is transmitting and receiving on MIDI channel 1 to ensure compatibility with this template.

Controller Surface	SAC
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input channels only.
Pans	Control mixer pans.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.
Solos	Control mixer solos.

10.17 Tascam TM-D1000 Mixer

Since a mixer manipulates the audio connected to it's inputs on its own, using a mixer as a controller requires special consideration. Since the mixer controls will now control SAC's virtual mixer, and SAC will be manipulating the audio, the audio signals should not be run through the same channels that are being used as the controller. In most cases, the audio should be kept completely out of the mixer.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware*

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Controller Link options.

☞ This template requires the use of a separate MIDI channel for each control channel.

Controller Surface	SAC
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input channels only.
Pans	Control mixer pans.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.

10.18 Yamaha ProMix-01 Mixer

Since a mixer manipulates the audio connected to it's inputs on its own, using a mixer as a controller requires special consideration. Since the mixer controls will now control SAC's virtual mixer, and SAC will be manipulating the audio, the audio signals should not be run through the same channels that are being used as the controller. In most cases, the audio should be kept completely out of the mixer.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Make sure your controller is transmitting and receiving on MIDI channel 1 to ensure compatibility with this template.

Controller Surface	SAC
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input channels only.
Master Fader	Controls the mixer Output-1 fader.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.

10.19 Yamaha ProMix-01V Mixer

Since a mixer manipulates the audio connected to it's inputs on its own, using a mixer as a controller requires special consideration. Since the mixer controls will now control SAC's virtual mixer, and SAC will be manipulating the audio, the audio signals should not be run through the same channels that are being used as the controller. In most cases, the audio should be kept completely out of the mixer.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Make sure your controller is transmitting and receiving on MIDI channel 1 to ensure compatibility with this template.

Controller Surface	SAC
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input channels only.
Pans	Control mixer pans.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

10.20 Yamaha 03D Mixer

Since a mixer manipulates the audio connected to it's inputs on its own, using a mixer as a controller requires special consideration. Since the mixer controls will now control SAC's virtual mixer, and SAC will be manipulating the audio, the audio signals should not be run through the same channels that are being used as the controller. In most cases, the audio should be kept completely out of the mixer.

The surface can be made to chase *SAC's Hot Chan* by using one of the *Mixer Menu Midi Hardware Controller Link* options.

☞ Make sure your controller is transmitting and receiving on MIDI channel 1 to ensure compatibility with this template.

Controller Surface	**SAC**
Faders	Control mixer channel faders. Can operate Input channels only.
Pans	Control mixer pans.
Mutes	Control mixer mutes.

11 Using The SAWStudio Links

11.1 Using The SAWStudio Links

SAC includes internal links directly to SAWStudio Lite and Full. The SAC Link option is activated from within the SAWStudio app and once a connection link between SAWStudio and SAC has been established, you can now pass data in both directions for recording and playback with SAWStudio using internal shared memory buffers that completely bypass the Windows soundcard drivers. SAWStudio will automatically disconnect from the drivers and use the internal shared buffers to communicate with the outside world through the SAC engine.

The menu options are selected from within SAWStudio and show up as follows:

Activate SAC Link

This option on the SAWStudio Options menu will establish the internal connection between the two programs. SAC and SAWStudio must both be running at the time, and when the connection is established, a *SAC<–>LINK* icon will appear in the left corner of the SAWStudio main titlebar.

The **SAC Link Options** option expands out to include these following choices:

Export Mix Data To SAC

This option allows you to instantly transfer the main MT track and channel mix data directly to the SAC FOH console. This will also automatically preset each SAC console channel input source to point to the associated SAWStudio MT track. This option allows you to playback the SAWStudio MT tracks in a 1 to 1 configuration through the SAC console. You can then use the SAC Monitor mixers to setup separate performer mixes. SAWStudio will not play audio through its own driver devices while the *SAC Link* is active. You do not have to make any preference changes in SAWStudio… the buffer settings will be internally set to relax the SAWStudio cpu load and rely on SAC to handle the low latency performance. The internal link will adjust for SAWStudio playback buffer size changing and latency causing plugins and deliver a fixed data stream to SAC with no changes needed to your edl

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

session in SAWStudio.

Import Mix Data From SAC Input Chans (Active/Selected)

This option allows you to instantly transfer the SAC FOH console setup directly into SAWStudio, including automatically creating a record template with all channel input assignments preset, ready for a live recording of the current SAC session. This function includes only active (input source assigned and not disabled) input chans and properly handles re-ordered SAC chans when creating the new Record Template. If SAC chans are selected, then only those chans are included in the import. Also, be aware when using SAWStudioLite that it will only accept the imported chans from chan 1 - 48. Higher chan numbers will be excluded. You can, however, manually assign those chans to any unused record track. All that is needed after this option is activated is to **[Ctrl-Click]** the first track's record button in the SAWStudio MT to open all record meters for all active SAC channels, already pre-assigned. You may also **[Alt-Click]** any track's record button to automatically open the record template on the proper first imported track. Once again, SAWStudio completely bypasses the soundcard drivers and gathers its audio data directly from the SAC engine. This allows SAWStudio to perform the MT record operation with very little added cpu load on the system, and also relaxes the buffer settings to essentially coast along quietly in the background while SAC handles the low latency monitoring load.

Arm Last Imported Record Template

This option opens the record template and assures that the record arming begins on the proper imported start track so that all record input assignments will correctly follow the imported SAC channels. You may also **[Alt-Click]** any track's record button to automatically open the record template on the proper first imported track.

Input Chan Play Tap At SRC

This option selects the SAWStudio tap for sending its track data to SAC. This option sends the data from the SRC position at the top of the chan module just after the Mono section. Using this option means you are essentially sending the playback data directly from the wav files on each track with no added processing from the SAWStudio virtual console.

Input Chan Play Tap At PRE-PATCH

This option selects the SAWStudio tap for sending its track data to SAC. This option sends the data from just after the PRE-PATCH position within the chan module. This option would allow VST Synths data to be passed onto SAC and the Pre-Patch position routing options within SAWStudio will still apply, so some signal processing from SAWStudio may be part of the signal chain before the data reaches SAC.

Input Chan Play Tap At PST-FDR

This option selects the SAWStudio tap for sending its track data to SAC. This option sends the data from the bottom of the chan module, which includes all chan processing and automation. Very useful for show playback of pre-recorded tracks.

Once the *SAC Link* is initiated, the SAC input source options will expand to allow individual SAWStudio Mixer Chan selections instead of just the hardware device selections. You will see all SAWStudio label references for each channel in the list. You may select any Input Chan from SAWStudio or any Output Chan. Selecting an Output Chan allows you to maintain a complete mix in the SAWStudio environment and only use one stereo input chan in SAC to playback the entire 120 tracks from SAWStudio. Any Input Chan selection is subject to the above mentioned Tap points set in SAWStudio.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Likewise in SAWStudio, the record meter Input Zone will display the SAC channel list with the SAC labels. You may record from any SAC channel which will automatically adjust the record file to mono or stereo based on the SAC source assignment.

By using the various playback tap points and SAWStudio Mixer Channel source selections, you can set SAC to play SAWStudio tracks one on one with processing coming from SAWStudio and SAC set flat, or with SAWStudio set flat and SAC handling the processing. You can also use Output Channel sources to playback complex sessions as a single stereo mix or with multiple sub assignments and have SAC handle the playback as stems from the original session, thereby taking less SAC channels but still giving you hands on live control of various sub groups from the original session.

Recording a live session from the SAC FOH setup is a breeze with SAWStudio running in the background in a relaxed state accepting signals direct from SAC's input assignments on a channel by channel basis. And the SAC mix setup and input assignments can be easily passed to SAWStudio with a single menu option so SAWStudio is ready to record in seconds, with a preset playback mix ready to go.

The input channel record signal comes from one of three source taps selectable from the SAC *Mixer* Menu. If the FX Pre-Patch point is moved to the top of the channel, the record signal will pickup after the Pre-Patch signal. Use this method for recording from VST synth plugins on a SAC channel.

Each of the SAC Master Outs and Aux Master Outs on all mixers can also be assigned to one of 8 Record Buses as well as Device Outs. This allows you to direct outputs for record as well as inputs. SAWStudio 5.5 adds the SACLink Record Bus functionality to the record meter input assignment menu. These assignments must be made manually. They will not automatically export to SAWStudio with the Import SAC Mix Data function. Simply assign a mixer output to one of the 8 record buses and then arm a track in SAWStudio and assign the record meter input to the same record bus.

There are also various Control Track options for sending commands thru the *SAC Link* to control various SAC functions, like recalling scenes, etc.

12 Menu Reference Guide

12.1 [SAW - Link]

This option allows a quick link to switch to SAWStudio when the SAWStudio-SAC Link is active. It will restore and switch to the SAWStudio or SAWStudioLite program when that program is running and linked with the *SAWStudio/SAC Link* option.

12.2 File Menu

Open Mix Session
This option opens an existing Mix Session MXS file. Mix Sessions should always be created in their own project folder. A Mix Session saves all mixer settings as well as Scenes and Sequence and Automation data.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

☞ When first opening a Mix Session, the live engine will be forced to shutdown until the settings have been processed. The Live light will flash when the session is ready to go. **[Right-Click]** the Live Light to start streaming audio.

Close Mix Session
This option closes the current Mix Session and clears the *Mixers* to default settings.

Recent Mix Session FileList
This option displays a list of the last 30 accessed Mix Session files and complete paths, which can be used to quickly re-open commonly accessed session files. The list is ordered with the most recent session file on top.

Pressing the **[Shift-Key]** when selecting an entry will remove that entry from the list.

Open Last AutoSave Session
This option allows you to open the last *AutoSave* session file if one exists from the activated automatic background save option. Note the session name will reflect that you are inside the autosave session file, not the original session file which may have been opened at the time. The original file was never overwritten unless you chose to manually save it before you exited the program or choose to save and overwrite it now.

Save And Update Mix Session (Ctrl-S)
This updates and overwrites the current Mix Session File with no further prompting.

Save Mix Session As…
This options saves the current Mix Session to an MXS file with a new name and makes that the current session. If the new save destination is in a different folder, this function will automatically extract and save all the session scene files in that new folder within the Save operation.

Save Mix Session Copy As…
This option saves the current Mix Session to an MXS file with a new name, but does not switch sessions to the new one. If the new save destination is in a different folder, this function will automatically extract and save all the session scene files in that new folder within the Save operation.

Mix Template File
Mix template files can be overlaid on the current session at any time. These files store all console settings, all FX patch information, and *Mixer* labels.

The installation includes some basic mix templates to make it easy to start a new session and assign chan sources in groups of 8 chans. When starting a new session, just use one of the basic mix templates found in the ***SAC\Mix*** folder.

The following sub-menu choices are available Mix Template options:

➢**Open**
This option opens an existing *Mix Template* file which controls the entire mixing console layout, assignments and settings, including channel names. These files can be overlaid on the current session without disturbing existing *Scenes*.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

➢**Save**
This option saves the current mix template information to a .MXT file.

➢**Save Default**
This option saves the current mixing console setup as the default setup. This setup will be used each time the program is started or a session is closed to start a new one.

➢**Clear Default**
This option clears the current default *Mix Template* file and ***SAC*** will revert back to using its internal mixing console defaults for new sessions.

☞ When first opening a Mix Template, the live engine will be forced to shutdown until the settings have been processed. The Live light will flash when the session is ready to go. **[Right-Click]** the Live Light to start streaming audio.

Midi-Control Template

☞ For specific MIDI controller device details, see the chapter titled *Using MIDI Controller Devices.*

The following sub-menu choices are available Midi-Control Template File options:

➢**Open**
This option loads a template containing the MIDI commands and function hooks for different MIDI Controller devices. A dialog box will be displayed showing the currently available MIDI control templates.

☞ New templates will be added as the different controller data becomes available.

The active template can be saved with your preferences.

➢**Save**
This option saves the current MIDI commands and function hooks to a .MCT file.

➢**Clear**
This option clears the currently open MIDI controller template.

☞ If preferences have been saved with an open MIDI controller template, the program will always load with that template active. Using this option to clear the open template, and then saving the preferences, will allow the program to load without an active template.

F-Key File

The following sub-menu choices are available F-Key File options:

➢**Open**
This option opens a *Function-Key* template file that contains a complete set of workspace views, and makes this the active set of function keys.

☞ When you exit the program and restart the program, the current workspace views will be return to the default *F-Key Template*. To save the current set of workspaces as the default function keys, use the *Save Default F-Key File* option from the *File* menu.

➢**Save**
This option saves the current *Function-Key* workspace views to a .FKY file. This can be handy for

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

creating different workspace environments for different project types or screen resolutions.

➢**Open Alternate**
This option opens a *Function-Key* template file that contains a complete set of alternate (Alt-Key) workspace views, and makes this the active set of alternate function keys.

➢**Save Alternate**
This option saves the current alternate (Alt-Key) *Function-Key* workspace views to a .FKY file.

➢**Save Default**
This option saves the current *Function-Key* setup as the default for when the program starts.

➢**Clear Default**
This option clears the default *Function-Key* file and ***SAC*** will revert back to its internal F-Key defaults.

Preferences File
The following sub-menu choices are available Preferences File options:

➢**Open**
This option opens an existing *Preferences* configuration file and re-initializes the program to those settings.

➢**Save**
This option saves the current program setup as a .PRF file. This is handy for saving different configurations or sound card setups for different project types.

➢**Save Default**
This option saves the current setup as the default *Preferences* for when the program starts.

☞ Use this option each time you change a global setting or option that you wish to retain each time you start the program.

➢**Clear Default**
This clears the default *Preferences* file and ***SAC*** will revert back to its internal defaults.

Shades
This option allows you to load different graphic libraries called *Shades* (available as free downloads at www.SoftwareAudioConsole.com and from third party developers), which completely control how the ***SAC*** interface looks. The following sub-menu choices are available *Shades* options:

➢**Open**
This option displays the Open Shades File dialog box to the Shades program folder where you may choose from available .shd graphics files listed. The name of a loaded shade file will be displayed next to this option.

➢**Reset To Original Vintage**
This option allows you to switch back to the original ***SAC*** interface graphics. The active graphic library can be saved with the *Preferences* as the default.

Exit
This option exits the program. If the engine is still live, the program will display a warning message. You must manually shutdown the engine before exiting.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

12.3 Mixer Menu

SampleRate

This option displays a list of *SampleRate* choices for the entire session. This determines the destination session *SampleRate*. The following sub-menu choices are available:

- **44100**
- **48000**
- **88200**
- **96000**
- **Custom** (Select any rate between 3000 and 400000)

This setting can be saved with your preferences.

Resolution

This option displays a list of resolution settings for the entire session. This determines the destination resolution of the session and the audio device hardware must be capable of playback at this setting. The *Mix Engine* internally keeps all data at the 24 bit level and dithers or truncates on the final output only, according to the chosen settings. The following sub-menu choices are available:

- **16 Bits**
- **20 Bits**
- **24 Bits**

This setting can be saved with your preferences.

Dither

This option will add a 1 bit random dither noise pattern to the output device buffers.

Unfortunately, the newer Behringer ADA8000 units (since Dec 2009… Date Code 0912) have changed the audio codec chip to a new Cirrus Logic chip. This chip has become popular in other devices as well. This chip is supposed to be of higher quality than the previous codec, but has a default Auto Mute behavior which mutes the DAC side of the chip when it sees a series of 8192 zero data buffers.

The chip then un-mutes when it sees new data with non-zero values. Unfortunately, the un-muting can behave in a random fashion and actually ramp up in a slow manner like a slow timed release gate… sometimes taking 3-6 secs to open up completely depending on the audio material.

The chip can be programmed to disable this so called feature, unfortunately the Behringer units do not do this at this time (currently July 2010). This behavior causes the initial attack of playback material, or solo material to be lost for a random amount of time. Any audio software that starts and stops playback will miss the first audio attacks.

The dither option can be activated in SAC to keep the chip active at all times, fixing this otherwise annoying behavior. Unfortunately, there is no current method for fixing this behavior within SAWStudio, the Media Player, I-Tunes player, or any other audio program that starts and stops playback. Hopefully Behringer will address this issue, and hopefully other hardware products using this chip will properly disable this behavior.

If you have newer ADA8000 units that exhibit this missing data behavior on startup or on the solo bus, activate the Dither option and save the preferences.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Clear All Mixers To Default
This option clears all mixers to the internal default or default mix template settings.

Clear Current Mixer
This option clears only the current mixer, including the monitor Master Out 1 label if the mixer is a monitor mixer.

Clear All Mixer Labels
This option clears all the mixer labels.

Clear Current (Or Selected) Mixer Labels
This option clears selected channel mixer labels or all channel mixer labels for the current mixer only.

Meter Active
This option activates the built-in meter displays on the various mixer views. The meters do add CPU overhead to the mix engine and can therefore be de-activated if needed. The following sub-menu choices are available:

➢**Full Mixer View**
Controls meter displays for the *Full Mixer View*.

➢**Exploded/Zoom/Wide Mixer View**
Controls meter displays for the *Exploded, Zoom,* and *Wide Mixer Views*.

These settings can be saved with your preferences.

Meter PeakHold
This option controls how the peak information is displayed on the meters. The following sub-menu choices are available:

➢**Off**
PeakHold information is not displayed.

➢**Infinite**
PeakHold information is displayed forever. Higher peaks keep pushing the display to a higher notch on the meters.

➢**Slow**
PeakHold information is retained on the meter for a reasonable length of time and then starts to decay. Higher peaks will push the display higher again.

➢**Fast**
PeakHold information is retained on the meter for a short time and then starts to decay. Higher peaks will push the display higher again.

These settings can be saved with your preferences.

Meter Response
This option controls the response time of the meters to transient information. The following sub-menu

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

choices are available:

➢**Slow**
Meters have a long decay period essentially smoothing out the overall response and absorbing fast transient material.

➢**Med**
Meters have a good average decay period allowing for a smooth visual display but still catching and displaying fast transient material.

➢**Fast**
Meters have a short decay period effectively display all very fast transient material. Overall appearance can become jerky.

These settings can be saved with your preferences.

Meter Tap Point

This option controls the tap point within the channel signal flow for the meter data.. The following sub-menu choices are available:

➢**Input/Return - Src**
This option displays the meter data at the source position at the top of the module, after the attenuator, phase and mono sections.

➢**Input/Return - Pre-Fdr**
This option displays the meter data just before the mute switch and fader.

➢**Input/Return - Pst-Fdr**
This option displays the meter data at the end of the channel signal chain.

➢**Output - Src**
This option displays the meter data at the source position at the top of the module, after the attenuator, phase and mono sections.

➢**Output - Pre-Fdr**
This option displays the meter data just before the mute switch and fader.

➢**Output - Pst-Fdr**
This option displays the meter data at the end of the channel signal chain.

The separate Input/Return and Output settings can be quite handy for example, to monitor input src signals to set mic pre gain trims, while at the same time monitor output pst fader levels to see actual mix levels being sent to the amps . These settings can be saved with your preferences.

Chan Fader Taper

This option allows you to select from different fader control tapers that affect how the fader reacts in its dB to movement ratio, effectively allowing you to control the 'sweet spot' of the fader in five separate zones.

➢**Standard Log**
This is the default option, and is a true log taper reacting very much like a long throw physical console fader in its movement to dB ratio. There is a comfortable working range in the center of the fader to make finer adjustments to dB level changes.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

➢**Expanded Log**
This option expands the sweet spot around the zero dB position to allow for smaller increments in dB changes with longer movements of the fader in both directions.

➢**Condensed Log**
This option condenses the sweet spot toward a more even or linear reaction near the zero dB position.

➢**Linear**
This option creates an even scaling of motion to dB changes across the entire range of the fader.

➢**Custom**
This is a special option that allows you to alter the way the fader reacts in five actual scaling zones. When selecting this option, an exploded view of Channel 1 is displayed and the main fader shows three nodes along the right side of the fader zone. These three nodes control the +6dB, -12dB and -36dB points starting from the top down. The +6dB node controls the plus section of the fader above the zero dB position, providing two separate scaling areas above and below the node. The other two nodes control the reaction of the fader below the zero dB position, providing three more scaling zones.

By **[Left-Dragging]** these nodes, you can control the actual stretching or shrinking of the various zones and determine how the main sweet spot center area of the fader reacts to movement. You may also select one of the preset tapers while this special edit mode is active which will allow you to start with that as a basis for building your own taper. The custom taper is updated when you close this special exploded view window.

Selecting any one of these options and then saving your default preferences will save your selected fader taper and use that as the default each time you open the program.

Navigation Links

This option controls how the various views link together during navigation. Combined with the use of the individual view lock option, this offers some exciting operational flexibility. The following sub-menu choices are available:

➢**Link Full Mixer View To HotChan**
When activated, causes the Full Mixer view to chase the current Hot Channel.

➢**Link Zoom Mixer View To HotChan**
When activated, causes the Zoom Mixer view to chase the current Hot Channel.

➢**Link Wide Mixer View To HotChan**
When activated, causes the Wide Mixer view to chase the current Hot Channel.

➢**Link Epld Mixer View To HotChan**
When activated, causes the Exploded Mixer view to chase the current Hot Channel.

➢**Link Touch Mixer View To HotChan**
When activated, causes the Touch Mixer view to chase the current Hot Channel.

➢**Link Monitor F Mixer View To Cur Mixer**
When activated, causes All Mixer views to chase the current Hot Module Mixer selction from the Monitor F Mixer View and display the current selected mixer. This overrides the use of the **[Alt-Key]** in the Monitor F Mixer View.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

➢**Link Midi Hardware Controller To HotChan**
When activated, causes the Midi Hardware Controller to chase the current Hot Channel, aligning the first fader to the Hot Channel.

➢**Link Midi Hardware Controller To Full Mixer View**
When activated, causes the Midi Hardware Controller to chase the Full Mixer View only, aligning the first fader to the Hot Channel.

➢**Link Midi Hardware Controller To Zoom Mixer View**
When activated, causes the Midi Hardware Controller to chase the Zoom Mixer View only, aligning the first fader to the Hot Channel.

➢**Link Midi Hardware Controller To Wide Mixer View**
When activated, causes the Midi Hardware Controller to chase the Wide Mixer View only, aligning the first fader to the Hot Channel.

➢**Link Midi Hardware Controller To Touch Mixer View**
When activated, causes the Midi Hardware Controller to chase the Touch Mixer View only, aligning the first fader to the Hot Channel.

These settings can be saved with your preferences.

☞ **[Right-Clicking]** on the *Close* button of the *Full*, *Zoom, Exploded, Wide* or *Touch* mixer view, locks or unlocks that view. Moving around in any of the other views will not cause the current locked view to chase along. You may still change chans in the locked view itself, but it will no longer be linked. The Close button will change to display a small padlock when the view is locked.

Full Mixer Label Position
This option allows you to place the *Full Mixer* vertical labels at the top, center or bottom position within the label area. The following sub-menu choices are available:

➢**Top**
➢**Center**
➢**Bottom**

This setting can be saved with your preferences.

Disable Default Value Snap-To
This option disables the **[Left-Right-Click]** or **[Ctrl-Left-Click]** snap-to default values for all controls.

Pre-Fx Patch Signal Flow
This option allows the *Pre-Fx Patch* insert point to be moved in front of the *Eq* and *Dynamics* sections to the source position of the channel modules on a channel by channel basis. Selecting this option displays a popup channel menu. **[Left-Click]** any channel to toggle the option on and off. You may also **[Ctrl-Left-Click]** any channel to toggle all channels at the same time.

☞ Moving the *Pre-Fx Patch* insert point to the front can be very useful when using VST Synth plug-ins. This allows you to use the Mono, Attenuator, Phase Rvs, Swap LR and *Eq* and *Dynamics* section of the channel to directly process the synth output signals. These settings save with the *Mixer Templates* and also with each session edl file. These settings clear when sessions are closed. If you use a default Mixer Template, you can arrange the default console

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

signal routing any way you like and those settings will be used each time the console is reset.

Eq / Dyn Signal Flow

This option allows the *Dynamics* section to be moved in front of the *Eq* section of the channel modules on a channel by channel basis. Selecting this option displays a popup channel menu. **[Left-Click]** any channel to toggle the option on and off. You may also **[Ctrl-Left-Click]** any channel to toggle all channels at the same time.

☞ These settings save with the *Mixer Templates* and also with each session file. These settings clear when sessions are closed. If you use a default Mixer Template, you can arrange the default console signal routing any way you like and those settings will be used each time the console is reset.

SAC Link Rec / Play Tap Point At SRC PRE ATT

This option sets the record and playback tap point for SAWStudio using the SAC Link connection to the source signal before the Attenuator control. The playback signal from SAWStudio (when changing the input source to the SS Mixer Chan) will insert at the same place, so that the exact signal will be fed thru the module chain to facilitate the virtual band mix tweaking concept. You can create a scene with all inputs set to device sources for recording, then create another scene with all inputs set to the corresponding SS Mixer Chan for virtual Band playback. Recall the scenes to switch back and forth between the live inputs and the virtual band playback.

SAC Link Rec / Play Tap Point At SRC PST ATT

This option sets the record and playback tap point for SAWStudio using the SAC Link connection to the source signal after the Attenuator control. The playback signal from SAWStudio (when changing the input source to the SS Mixer Chan) will insert at the same place, so that the exact signal will be fed thru the module chain to facilitate the virtual band mix tweaking concept. You can create a scene with all inputs set to device sources for recording, then create another scene with all inputs set to the corresponding SS Mixer Chan for virtual Band playback. Recall the scenes to switch back and forth between the live inputs and the virtual band playback.

SAC Link Rec / Play Tap Point At PRE FDR

This option sets the record and playback tap point for SAWStudio using the SAC Link connection to the source signal just before the main fader. The playback signal from SAWStudio (when changing the input source to the SS Mixer Chan) will insert at the same place, so that the exact signal will be fed thru the module chain to facilitate the virtual band mix tweaking concept. You can create a scene with all inputs set to device sources for recording, then create another scene with all inputs set to the corresponding SS Mixer Chan for virtual Band playback. Recall the scenes to switch back and forth between the live inputs and the virtual band playback.

Solo Mode

These options select the way in which the solo switches operate. Solo Bus mode is generally used for live mixing situations and routes the solo signal to one of the solo bus devices without disturbing the FOH or any other outputs.

There are two independent solo buses, one for FOH and one for Monitors. This allows a FOH and Monitor engineer access to the same host system with independent routing of solo selections. Any connected computer that has FOH User Rights will solo out to the FOH Solo Bus Device, while MON User Rights computers will solo out to the MON Solo Bus Device.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Solo In Place mode is used more for studio mixing situations where an exact reference of position and level are needed. This operates by muting all other signals and leaving the soloed signals in place.

Remote computers with *Personal Monitor User Rights* use an enhanced solo mode that acts similar to Solo In Place mode. Engaging solo on a remote personal monitor computer will highlite the soloed channel in place by dropping the other chans 12 db. This allows the performer to stay in time with the rest of the performance while still hearing the soloed channel clearly above the rest.

➢**The Solo Bus – Pre Fader**
This mode functions as a true console *PFL Solo*. This mode leaves all other channels alone and feeds the pre-fader signal of soloed channels into a separate mix bus which can be assigned with the *Solo Bus Out Device* option. If this device is your main mix bus, the solo signal will interrupt the main mix output, but not disturb any other channel signals. The solo level may also be adjusted with the *Solo Bus Level* options.

➢**The Solo Bus – Post Fader**
This mode functions as a true console bus solo. This mode leaves all other channels alone and feeds the post-fader signal of soloed channels into a separate mix bus which can be assigned with the *Solo Bus Out Device* option. If this device is your main mix bus, the solo signal will interrupt the main mix output, but not disturb any other channel signals. The solo level may also be adjusted with the *Solo Bus Level* options.

➢**The Solo Bus – Pre Fader (Input/Return) / Post Fader (Output)**
This mode functions as a combination console bus solo. For Input and Return channels., this mode leaves all other channels alone and feeds the pre-fader signal of soloed channels into a separate mix bus which can be assigned with the *Solo Bus Out Device* option. For Output channels, it feeds the post-fader signal. If the Solo Bus device is your main mix bus, the solo signal will interrupt the main mix output, but not disturb any other channel signals. The solo level may also be adjusted with the *Solo Bus Level* options.

➢**The Solo Bus – Post Fader (Input/Return) / Pre Fader (Output)**
This mode functions as a combination console bus solo. For Input and Return channels., this mode leaves all other channels alone and feeds the post-fader signal of soloed channels into a separate mix bus which can be assigned with the *Solo Bus Out Device* option. For Output channels, it feeds the pret-fader signal. This mode is similar to a solo-in-place mode but without other channels being muted. It maintains a fairly constant level between input, return and output chan solos and keeps the chans stereo image within the mix. If the Solo Bus device is your main mix bus, the solo signal will interrupt the main mix output, but not disturb any other channel signals. The solo level may also be adjusted with the *Solo Bus Level* options.

➢**The Output Post Fader Solo Tap At Post-Fx**
This option taps output post solo modes after the Pst-Fx patch point. The default mode for post-fader solos is pre of the Pst-Fx patch. This is useful when you do not want to hear various output monitor eq patches in your solo monitors, that may be inserted strictly to adjust for different monitor speakers and in-ear monitor variations. Activating this option taps the post solo signals after the Pst-Fx so you will hear any Fx patched there

➢**The FOH Solo Bus Out Device**
This option can be used to route the FOH solo signal to a separate device output to monitors or headphones, leaving the main mix bus intact, so as not to disturb the FOH signal.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

➢**The FOH Solo Bus Level**
This option can be used to adjust the FOH solo level feeding the FOH *Solo Device*. This can also be set by [Right-Clicking] the *Main Solo* light when the solo mode is set to one of the bus modes.

➢**The Clear FOH Solo Bus Master Offset Chan**
This option clears any preset Master FOH Solo Offset Output Chan which is used as a latch that allows the master solo bus level to chase a specific output chan fader. You can set any output chan fader as the master offset chan by Right-Clicking on its solo switch and selecting the Master FOH Solo Offset option. Very useful in a studio configuration where your solo bus device is the same as the Control Room. Setting the Master Output channel as the Master FOH Solo Offset chan, will keep the solos chasing the control room volume when they interrupt the normal mix. You can also use this option to designate an extra output fader onscreen to control the master solo level instead of using the popup menus

➢**The MON Solo Bus Out Device**
This option can be used to route the MON solo signal to a separate device output to monitors or headphones, leaving the main mix bus intact, so as not to disturb the FOH or Monitor signals.

➢**The MON Solo Bus Level**
This option can be used to adjust the MON solo level feeding the MON *Solo Device*. This can also be set by [Right-Clicking] the *Main Solo* light when the solo mode is set to one of the bus modes.

➢**The Clear MON Solo Bus Master Offset Chan**
This option clears any preset Master MON Solo Offset Output Chan which is used as a latch that allows the master solo bus level to chase a specific output chan fader. You can set any output chan fader as the master offset chan by Right-Clicking on its solo switch and selecting the Master MON Solo Offset option. Very useful in a studio configuration where your solo bus device is the same as the Control Room. Setting the Master Output channel as the Master MON Solo Offset chan, will keep the solos chasing the control room volume when they interrupt the normal mix. You can also use this option to designate an extra output fader onscreen to control the master solo level instead of using the popup menus

➢**The Solo In Place (Mutes Other Channels)**
This mode internally mutes channels that are not soloed, giving a true exact *In Place Solo* for critical mix decision making. This mode will affect channel signals and console outputs.

☞ All of these options can be saved in the preferences file.

Touch Screen Mode
When this option is active, it forces you to touch the fader knobs accurately and will not attempt to jump the touch position to the knob as it does with the mouse click position. This will also adjust the popup fader window position to place the current knob under your touch position. This mode keeps you from radically jumping a fader when using a touch screen.

Touch Screen Mode - Lrg TitleBars
When this option is active, it forces you to touch the fader knobs accurately and will not attempt to jump the touch position to the knob as it does with the mouse click position. This will also adjust the popup fader window position to place the current knob under your touch position. This mode keeps

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

you from radically jumping a fader when using a touch screen. This mode also enlarges the TitleBars on all windows making things more touch friendly on small tablets. When turning this mode On or Off, make sure to check all your F-Key views and make any adjustments necessary due to the changing titlebar size. Then re-save your F-Key defaults.

12.4 View Menu

Full Mixer
Displays the *Full Mixer View* and brings it to the top.

Zoom Mixer
Displays the *Zoom Mixer View* and brings it to the top.

Wide Mixer
Displays the *Wide Mixer View* and brings it to the top.

Touch Mixer
Displays the *Touch Mixer View* and brings it to the top.

Monitor F Mixer
Displays the *Monitor F Mixer View* and brings it to the top.

IOIH Control
Displays the *IOIH Control View* and brings it to the top.

FX Choices
Displays the *FX Choices View* and brings it to the top.

FX Pre Patches
Displays the *FX Pre Patches View* and brings it to the top.

FX Post Patches
Displays the *FX Post Patches View* and brings it to the top.

FX Solo Patches
Displays the *FX Solo Patches View* and brings it to the top.

1 - Scenes
Displays the *Scenes View* and brings it to the top.

2 - Sequence

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Displays the *Sequence View* and brings it to the top.

3 - Control
Displays the *Control View* and brings it to the top.

Touch Panel
Displays the floating *Touch Panel* View and brings it to the top.

Touch Panel Visable As Default
Forces the display of the the floating *Touch Panel* View as the default. Select this option, then Save the Prefernces Default File.

Touch Panel Lrg
Displays the floating large *Touch Panel* View and brings it to the top. This works the same as the basic *Touch Panel* but is much larger for easier use on smaller tablet screens.

Touch Panel Lrg Visable As Default
Forces the display of the the floating large *Touch Panel* View as the default. Select this option, then Save the Prefernces Default File.

12.5 Smpte/Midi Menu

Smpte/Mtc Format
This option allows you to choose a *Smpte/MTC Format* for your project. This setting saves with the Session. The following sub-menu choices are available:

- **30 Non-Drop**
- **30 Drop**
- **29.97 Non-Drop**
- **29.97 Drop**
- **25**
- **24**
- **23.97 Non-Drop**

Smpte/Mtc Sync
(Not Yet Implemented)

This option allows you to select a method to synchronize ***SAC*** to other software applications or hardware devices.

These settings save with individual MXS files.

The following sub-menu choices are available:

- **Generate Smpte Sync**

Causes ***SAC*** to generate *Smpte LTC* timecode as the master to any selected stereo audio device out,

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

with no additional SMPTE hardware required. The device is selected in the *Sync Device Setup* option under the *Options* menu. The software generated timecode is extremely precise and maintains exact sync with the audio device clock. The *Output Chan* controls for the specific device out allow you to route and adjust the timecode data level. The *Output Chan* will be automatically labeled and assigned as a direct device out.

➢**Generate Mtc Sync**
Causes ***SAC*** to generate *MTC MIDI* timecode as the master through any selected MIDI out port. The port is selected in the *Sync Device Setup* option under the *Options* menu. The software generated MTC code can then be routed back to a MIDI In port on the same computer or to another computer or hardware sequencer to lock MIDI sequencer playback to the *Sequence position*.

➢**Generate Smpte And Mtc Sync**
Causes SAC to generate both *SMPTE LTC* and *MTC MIDI* timecode to their respective output devices.

➢**Trigger From Smpte Sync**
Not yet active.

➢**Trigger From Mtc Sync**
This option sets the system ready to read incoming timecode for triggered *Sequence* operations. This mode only looks for external sync when you first press the **[SpaceBar]** or **[Return]** key. The *Sync Light* flashes yellow notifying you that the system is waiting for external timecode to start the *Sequence* operation. You may press the **[SpaceBar]** or **[Return]** key again to cancel the waiting mode.

The system reads the incoming timecode, skipping the *Delay Frame Count* number of frames, then immediately jumps the *Sequence* position to the proper cue point, and adjusts the position by the *Trigger Advance* and *Latency Adjust* values, pre-loads the data and starts synchronized sequence playback when the timecode reaches the cue position.

This is a one time operation. When the *Sequence* is stopped, you are free to work without the external sync until you initiate the waiting sequence again with the **[SpaceBar]** or **[Return]** key.

You may also **[Left-Click]** on the *Sync Light* to temporarily toggle the *Trigger Mode* on and off. The system remembers the mode it was in when it toggles off and resets the same mode when it toggles on.

➢**Chase Trigger From Smpte Sync**
Not yet active.

➢**Mtc Trigger Sync Advance**
Determines how many seconds of preload time is added when determining the trigger point. On fast systems with smaller session loads, you can set this value to 2 or 3 seconds. On dense sessions which take a few seconds to pre-load before Sequence operation begins, you should set this value to 4-6 seconds. If this value is set too low, the session will miss the trigger point and simply drop out of lock and stop the operation. This value saves with the preferences.

➢**Mtc Trigger Sync Delay Frame Count**
Determines how many frames are thrown away when the first sync signals arrive. This allows you to adjust for skewing problems as a tape deck with sync code comes up to speed or a sync generator that creates initial noise or spikes when first started, before settling down to a steady code output. This value saves with the preferences.

➢**Mtc Trigger Sync Latency Adjust**

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Allows you to compensate for MIDI latency by offsetting the trigger point by a certain number of sub-frames. This allows you to adjust for inherent system delays and gain a more accurate sync. This value saves with the preferences.

➢**Sync Trigger Auto Format Detect**
Activates a format auto detection function when sync is first received. If this option is on, whenever a new format is detected in the incoming timecode, the format is changed to match and the *Sequence* is re-cued. If this option is off, you may preset the format and it will not be changed even when timecode is received in a different format. This can be useful for receiving 29.97 MTC code for instance, because there is no provision in the MTC protocol to define this format. This value saves with the preferences.

➢**Sync Trigger Auto Stop Detect**
Activates the auto stop detection function. If this option is on, whenever incoming sync trigger timecode is lost for any reason, the program disengages any active *Sequence* operation. This value saves with the preferences.

Smpte/Mtc Start Offset
This option allows you to set the *SMPTE/MTC Start Offset* time for the *Sequence* session. When a start offset is set, the entire *Sequence* timeline will be shifted so that the home position is then equal to the start offset value, and all lesser values are no longer visible. When selecting this option, the *Enter Smpte* dialog box is displayed. Set the desired time and click *OK*.

☞ While in Smpte Mode you may **[Left-Click]** in the *Position Readout* area to display the *Input Smpte Dialog Box*. Entering a Smpte position will jump the *Sequence position* to that position when the dialog box is closed without canceling.

☞ For more information on using the *Enter Smpte* dialog box, see the *Working with Smpte/Mtc TimeCode* helpfile section.

Midi-Control In Active
This option activates the *MIDI-Control* input functions. This allows external hardware MIDI controller devices to send commands to ***SAC*** controlling many mix and transport operations. This option requires a MIDI device to be setup in the *Midi Device Setup* option under the *Options* menu.

This setting can be saved with your preferences.

Midi-Control In Filter
This option filters incoming signals from MIDI controllers or mixers. The commands that are filtered are ignored. The following sub-menu options are available:

➢**Faders Off**
➢**Mutes Off**
➢**Solos Off**
➢**BankChange Off**

This setting can be saved with your preferences.

Midi-Control Out Active
This option activates the *MIDI-Control* output functions. This allows ***SAC*** to send MIDI controller commands to external Midi devices for control and feedback of many mix and transport operations.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

This option requires a MIDI device to be setup in the *Midi Device Setup* option under the *Options* menu.

This setting can be saved with your preferences.

Midi-Control Out Filter

This option filters outgoing signals to MIDI controllers or mixers. The commands that are filtered are not sent to the controllers. The following sub-menu options are available:

- **Faders Off**
- **Mutes Off**
- **Solos Off**

This setting can be saved with your preferences.

12.6 Options Menu

Audio Device Setup

This option opens a dialog of options to setup your audio device hardware and settings which control audio playback and real-time latency. The following settings are available in the *Audio Device Setup* dialog box.

Up/Dn Arrow Zone
Switches the display of *Wave Devices* between the first 18 and the second 18.

Out/In
Switches the display of *Wave Devices* between *Output* devices and *Input* devices.

Reset
Resets all *Wave Devices* of the displayed type to *None*.

Cancel
Cancels all changes and exits the dialog box.

Ok
Accepts changes and exits the dialog box.

Wave Devices
Assigns a audio device driver to a specific *Wave Device* in ***SAC***.

PreLoad Buffers
This setting controls how many buffers of data are preloaded to the audio device before output streaming begins. This affects the response time of live controls such as mutes, solos, faders, etc. If this setting is too low for your system, audio stuttering or glitching during playback may occur, especially when minimizing or sizing windows, etc. on a complex session. This setting combines with the *Out Buffer Size* setting to determine the final latency.

Use the *PreLoad Buffers* listbox to choose a setting between 1 and 6. Lower values will give you faster response times.

Buffer Size
Use the *Buffer Size* listbox to choose from six different settings ranging from 32 to 1024 samples.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

The combination of the *Buffer Size* and the *PreLoad Buffer* value control the latency of the real-time engine. Lower latency values give live, instantaneous response and the feel of a real physical console. You eill need to acheive settings of 3 x 128 or lower for a realtime live audio console feel.

☞ Some combinations that result in the same low latency value will cause the system to glitch while other combinations will perform comfortably. For instance, 2 buffers at 128 size might cause static or glitching on certain audio devices, but the same latency value can be obtained by using 4 buffers at 64 size, and the audio device may play back perfectly.

When you are finished with all adjustments, click *OK*, then save your default settings by clicking on the *File* menu and selecting *Preferences File* | *Save Default*.

Midi Device Setup

This option opens a dialog of options to setup your Midi devices for hardware controller devices. The following settings are available in the *Midi Device Setup* dialog box. There are three ports available to communicate with three surface controllers. The Mackie and Icon controllers require a separate port for each 8 channels. Most templates use only one port. Follow the hookup details for the specific template being used.

Reset
Resets all *Midi Devices* to *None*.

Cancel
Cancels all changes and exits the dialog box.

Ok
Accepts changes and exits the dialog box.

Midi In/Out Devices
Assigns a driver to a *Midi In* and *Out* device for receiving and sending Midi controller information to external hardware controller devices.
These settings can be saved with the preferences.

Sync Device Setup

This option opens a dialog of options to setup your Sync devices for SMPTE or MIDI MTC synchronization. The following settings are available in the *Sync Device Setup* dialog box.

Reset
Resets all *Sync Devices* to *None*.

Cancel
Cancels all changes and exits the dialog box.

Ok
Accepts changes and exits the dialog box.

MTC In/Out Devices
Assigns a driver to an *MTC In* and *Out* device for receiving and sending MIDI MTC synchronization code.

SMPTE In/Out Devices
Assigns a driver to a *SMPTE In* and *Out* device for receiving and sending SMPTE synchronization code. The *SMPTE Out* device that you select must be one of the *Audio Out* devices set up in the *Audio Device Setup*. For example, if you have a 16-channel sound card, your *Audio Device Setup*

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

would list devices 1-8 (stereo devices - 2 channels per device.) Selecting *Device 8* for the *SMPTE Out* device would send SMPTE out channels 15 and 16 of your sound card.

These settings can be saved with the preferences.

I/O Interface Hardware Device Setup

This option supports the IOIH Hardware Interface ethernet protocol which can control settings on various I/O hardware devices.

A sub-menu of choices is available:

Activate I/O Interface TCP/IP Control
This option allows you to toggle the IOIH protocol On and Off. You must have an I/O Hardware Device that supports this protocol. Do not activate this protocol unless you are using a supported device, otherwise the system will hang for a short time during startup while searching for the device.

I/O Interface Name/IP
Sets the Interface TCP/IP name or IP Address.

I/O Interface Port
Sets the I/O Interface Port number.

These settings can be saved with the preferences.

Touch Device Setup

3M MicroTouch

This option supports the 3M MicroTouch 10 finger touch screen. With this option activated, you can grab multiple faders at once onscreen with your fingers. I recommend you set the Touchscreen mode in the Mixer Menu to avoid faders snapping to your finger position.

You must install the MT7 drivers and select Legacy Mode when asked. I also recommend you then use the driver calibration tool to calibrate the touch screen and also set the double-click area to about 50% of the slider bar.

Some useful gestures built into the SAC MT7 driver support to learn and practice are:

[Right-Click]… done by tapping two fingers held very close together in a short single tap movement. The first finger down is the actual right-click screen point, so you can use this as the actual tap position as if you right-clicked with a mouse pointer at that specific screen position. There is only a single tap, but both fingers must hit the screen at the same time.

[Right-Hold]… done by creating the right-click two finger gesture, but keeping the fingers in contact with the screen… the first finger down is the important touch position. This can then be used for vertical scrolling the Zoom Mixer window, by sliding the finger up or down in the same manner as when using the mouse. Only the first finger needs be held on the screen once the two finger right-click gesture is recognized.

[Left-Flick]… done by a single finger touch and a quick flick motion to the left with the finger dragging on the screen. This can be used in the mixer views to page flip the current mixer to lower chan numbers. For instance… if 8 Z-Mixer chans are visible and the start chan is currently chan 9, this gesture would flip the view to start on chan 1.

[Right-Flick]… done by a single finger touch and a quick flick motion to the right with the finger dragging on the screen. This can be used in the mixer views to page flip the current mixer to higher

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

chan numbers. For instance… if 8 Z-Mixer chans are visible and the start chan is currently chan 1, this gesture would flip the view to start on chan 9.

Activate 3M MicroTouch Protocol
This option allows you to toggle the 3M MicroTouch protocol On and Off. If you have a 3M MicroTouch multitouch monitor connected to the system, this option must be activated to use the multitouch functions. This option defaults to Off, so it must be toggled On the first time and then saved in the default preferences.

3M MicroTouch Resolution
Sets the screen resolution of your 3M MicroTouch display.

3M MicroTouch X-Offset
Sets the X-Offset of the display if it is used as a second monitor.

3M MicroTouch Y-Offset
Sets the Y-Offset of the display if it is used as a second monitor.

These settings can be saved with the preferences.

Windows 8 MultiTouch

This option supports the Windows 8 MultiTouch functions so any Windows 8 compatible multitouch screen may be used with the multitouch functions when running Windows 8.. Now you can grab multiple faders at once onscreen with your fingers. I recommend you set the Touchscreen mode in the Mixer Menu to avoid faders snapping to your finger position.

Some useful gestures built into the SAC MultiTouch function support to learn and practice are:

[Right-Click]… done by tapping two fingers held very close together in a short single tap movement. The first finger down is the actual right-click screen point, so you can use this as the actual tap position as if you right-clicked with a mouse pointer at that specific screen position. There is only a single tap, but both fingers must hit the screen at very close to the same time.

[Right-Hold]… done by creating the right-click two finger gesture, but keeping the fingers in contact with the screen… the first finger down is the important touch position. This can then be used for vertical scrolling the Zoom Mixer window, by sliding the finger up or down in the same manner as when using the mouse. Only the first finger needs be held on the screen once the two finger right-click gesture is recognized.

[Left-Flick]… done by a single finger touch and a quick flick motion to the left with the finger dragging on the screen. This can be used in the mixer views to page flip the current mixer to lower chan numbers. For instance… if 8 Z-Mixer chans are visible and the start chan is currently chan 9, this gesture would flip the view to start on chan 1.

[Right-Flick]… done by a single finger touch and a quick flick motion to the right with the finger dragging on the screen. This can be used in the mixer views to page flip the current mixer to higher chan numbers. For instance… if 8 Z-Mixer chans are visible and the start chan is currently chan 1, this gesture would flip the view to start on chan 9.

Activate Win 8 MultiTouch Protocol
This option allows you to toggle the Win 8 MultiTouch protocol On and Off. You must be running Windows 8 for this function to operate. This can be used on a remote running Windows 8 if your host is running on Win XP or Win 7. This option defaults to Off, so it must be toggled On the first time and then saved in the default preferences.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Common Touch Options

Touch Flick Reverse
When this option is activated, the directions of the flick gestures will work in reverse to the original description. This option can be saved in the preferences.

File Path Setup

This option sets up various default paths for session, configuration, data and other files used within the ***SAC*** environment. The following settings are available in the *File Path Setup* dialog box.

Click in the desired path you wish to change and type the new path, or click the *Browse* or *Current Path* zones to select a new path.

Browse
Opens a browse dialog for navigating to the folder of your choice.

Current Path
Inserts the path currently being used for the specified choice.

Reset
Resets all paths to internal defaults.

Cancel
Cancels all changes and exits the dialog box.

Ok
Accepts changes and exits the dialog box.

Session EDL Path
The *Mix Session Path* text box allows you to specify the default location you wish to access when either opening or saving a Mix Session (mxs file). By default, this path is set to the *Mix* folder inside the ***SAC*** program folder on the drive you installed the program. This default is intended as a temporary path only. We recommend creating a Mix-Session folder in a separate location from your ***SAC*** program folder, and on a drive containing sufficient hard disk space. It is also recommended that for each new session project, you first create a separate project folder and then place the mxs session files inside that. Scenes and other operations will create other files and folders under the project folder.

Mix Template Path
Sets the default path used for *Mix Template* files.

EDL Undo Path
The *Session Undo Path* determines the default location for all session undo files. If left blank, all undo files will be saved to the currently open Session file path location. You may create a separate *Undo* folder to store all undos for all sessions, if desired.

Another option is to enter a sub-folder of the EDL project folder by starting the folder name with a backslash character. For example, entering \Undo will force all undo files for each session to be saved in a sub-folder named Undo under the session folder. This helps keep the session folder better organized and easier to maintain. If you decide to use this feature, you must manually create the same folder under existing session folders and copy all existing undo files for current sessions into this folder in order for them to be automatically available. New sessions will automatically create this folder when the first undo file is created.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

These settings can be saved with the preferences.

Color Setup

This option allows you to set Mixer Channel Label Colors as well as the Mixer Hot Channel color. This option pops up a dialog listing 16 label colors and the Hot Channel color. Clicking in any one of the color squares pops up the Windows Color Picker dialog. You may change any of the colors and then click OK to exit and save the new color selections. If you click CANCEL, no changes will be applied. When color data has been altered a SAC_CustomColor.dat file is created in the main SAC folder. When using remotes, the color set of the Host machine will be sent to each remote when first connecting, so that session color information matches on each remote. When the remote disconnects, the original remote color set is restored.

Audio Driver Model

This option displays a choice of driver models. The following sub-menu options are available:

- **Standard MultiMedia**

This choice is the common Windows MultiMedia driver mode.

- **Hi Performance MultiMedia**

This choice eliminates certain redundant driver function calls during playback/record operations for slightly higher performance possibilities. Not all sound cards support this mode.

- **24 Bit WDM Compatible MultiMedia**

This choice allows full 24 bit operation for newer sound cards which use only the WDM driver model. Previous Multimedia compatibility would only work in 16 bit mode.

- **DWave Protocol**

The *DWave Protocol* is a SAWStudio and SAC original driver model offering much more direct communication between the sound card and the application for very high performance possibilities. This mode is currently still under development.

- **Asio Protocol**

Asio Protocol should allow low buffer latencies to be attainable on most machines if your audio card has ASIO drivers. When this mode is engaged, all input and output devices supported by the ASIO driver are setup as default in the *Audio Device Setup* section. If you're not using all inputs and outputs, you might obtain slightly better performance by clearing unused devices from the *Audio Device Setup* section. The ASIO driver dictates the buffer size to the host application. Therefore, when the ASIO protocol is engaged, the buffer size option in the *Audio Device Setup* section reflects the size set by the driver, but is not adjustable in this location. If the ASIO driver requests a buffer size that is not an even power of 2 (i.e. 64, 128, 256, 512, etc.) performance may be slightly impaired. In this situation, try using the *ASIO Driver Setup* option, and see if the driver allows you to adjust the buffer size in the driver control panel to an even power of two for best performance.

Whenever the *Asio Protocol* mode is selected, the ASIO Data Format Type will be displayed on the *Asio Protocol* menu option line. This information will display the Integer or Floating Point data format type that the driver uses.

- **Asio Driver Setup**

This option allows access to the ASIO Driver Control Panel settings if the driver supports that option. If any driver settings are adjusted, *SAC* will automatically reinitialize the driver link and reset all applicable data buffer settings. If settings are changed, some ASIO drivers will only issue a reset request once the engine is started. In this case, *SAC* will handle the re-initialization at that time and there will be slight delay before data streaming begins.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Activate TCP/IP Host/Master Mode

This option is available on the main SAC program only, and allows the program to operate as the *Host/Master* machine across a standard Ethernet 100 base-T network. Activating this option displays the *Host/Master* signature on the main window title bar and allows the program to accept up to 28 *Remote* machine connections. **[Left-Clicking]** in the *Host/Master* icon area will display a list of all connected remotes and their user-rights.

Activate TCP/IP Remote Mode

This option is available on the SACRemote program only, and allows the program to operate as a *Remote* machine that can control another machine running *SAC* as the *Host/Master*. The *Remote* machine will link and synchronize to the *Master* machine when a connection is established.

TCP/IP Computer User-Rights List

This option allows you to set user rights for the *Host/Master* computer as well as all remote connected computers. You can assign each computer by name and lock it's user rights to FOH, MON, MON-FOH, or any one of the Personal Monitor Mixers. These settings automatically save in their own *.ini* file each time they are altered. If a remote computer has NO ACCESS as its setting, all windows will be disabled. The computer will see signal meters but will have no control of the mixers and other windows. All remote computers start out with NO ACCESS status until the *Host/Master* computer sets the user rights in the *TCP/IP Computer User-Rights List* option.

A user with FOH rights has access to all mixers and uses the FOH Solo bus when soloing.

A user with MON rights hass access to all monitor mixers only and uses the MON Solo bus when soloing..

A user with MON-FOH rights has access to all mixers but still uses the MON solo bus when soloing.

A user with PER 1-24 rights has access to only his own mixer and uses the special 12db cut of all other chans when soloing.

TCP/IP Port

This option allows you to enter the network port to be used for network communications. The *Master* and *Slave/Remote* machines must use the same port. There is a list of possible available ports in the dialog for setting this value.

TCP/IP Host Computer Name/Address

This option allows you to enter the network computer name or TCP/IP address for the *Host/Master* machine. This option is only used for the *Slave* and *Remote* machines.

Auto Save/Recall ShutDown Session

This option will auto save the current session settings to a background **Shutdown.mxs** file located in the **SAC\Mix** folder. When you restart the program, this file will be recalled resetting all mixer settings. Note the session name will reflect that you are inside the shutdown session file, not the original session file which may have been opened at the time. The original file was never overwritten unless you chose to manually save it before you exited the program or choose to save and overwrite it now. After activating this option, save the preferences.

Background AutoSave Delay Time

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

This option allows you to set a delay time from 0 to 300 secs which will auto save the current session settings to a background **AutoSave.mxs** file located in the **SAC\Mix** folder. The option is turned off if the value is set to zero. The File menu now includes an option to open this AutoSave session file at any time. Note the session name will reflect that you are inside the autosave session file, not the original session file which may have been opened at the time. The original file was never overwritten unless you chose to manually save it before you exited the program or choose to save and overwrite it now. After activating this option, save the preferences.

Force Single CPU

This option allows you to force the Mix Engine back to one CPU, if desired, for testing and comparing, or to allow other applications full use of the second processor. This option will be grayed out and unavailable on single CPU machines.

Force CPU Blocking

This option is designed to help reduce or eliminate slipped buffer problems on Windows 7 and 8. It can be used on a troubled XP system as well, but is mainly designed for Windows 8. Win 8 has changed the main thread scheduling system to attempt to even out cpu scheduling time across all cpus and all thread priorities. This allows other background processes to step on the main engine loop which requires as close to realtime priority as can be gotten inside an already non-realtime OS. When other cpu cores run code that accesses memory, all priorities are ignored and the main engine thread can be interrupted, causing it not to finish processing the audio buffers for all mixers within its designated looptime when under heavy loads. This results in missed data buffers causing audio glitches and distortion. The CPU Blocking code attempts to block the other cpu cores (up to 4 cores) from accessing memory during the realtime portion of the engine loop threads by forcing them into tight internal loops which only operate within the cpu registers themselves. This can have a significant effect in keeping the main engine threads from being interrupted as often, thereby allowing the audio processing to complete in time, and eliminate slipped buffers. Each system will react differently to these performance options. Test them individually and in combination to find what works best for your setup. This option saves with the preferences. If your system has more than 4 cores, it may be to your advantage to shut some down, in the motherboard bios, to use only 4 cores or less.

Force High Priority Class

This option allows for safely increasing the process priority internally to High priority. You may force the priority of the program to be raised above normal for a possibly more robust performance level. Be careful with this, however, because you will force SAC above other system processes and if the program locks for some reason, you may not be able to escape, even from the Task manager. This can be useful, however, for stopping interference from other background services and processes and may allow smooth audio operation at very low latency settings.

Force RealTime Priority Class

This option allows for safely increasing the process priority internally to RealTime priority. You may force the priority of the program to be raised above normal for a possibly more robust performance level. Be careful with this, however, because you will force SAC above other system processes and if the program locks for some reason, you may not be able to escape, even from the Task manager. This can be useful, however, for stopping interference from other background services and processes and may allow smooth audio operation at very low latency settings.

Message/Dialog Box Position

This option allows control over message and dialog box placement on dual screen monitors. The following sub-menu options are available:

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

- **Top Left**
- **Top Center**
- **Top Right**
- **Center Left**
- **Center**
- **Center Right**
- **Bottom Left**
- **Bottom Center**
- **Bottom Right**
- **Follow Mouse**

This option saves with the preferences.

Monitor Configuration

This option allows the program to keep popup messages and dialogs that follow mouse positions from splitting across the gap between monitors. The following sub-menu options are available:

- **Single**
- **Dual Left To Right**
- **Dual Top To Bottom**

This option saves with the preferences.

Max Screen Resolution Override

The program attempts to determine the full virtual screen resolution across all monitors. This will not work on all systems or video card drivers, so the reported resolution can be overridden if needed, and new values can be manually entered and saved with the preferences. This option allows you to set a new max screen resolution which will control the limits of all window positions.

12.7 Info Menu

Help Contents

This option opens the ***SAC*** *HelpFile*.

Latest Release Notes

This option opens the *Latest Release Notes* file. All update enhancements and bug-fixes will be listed here. Check this file every time you receive a new version update.

About

This option displays the latest version information about the program.

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Index

- 1 -

1 - Scenes 148

- 2 -

2 - Sequence 148

- 3 -

3 - Control 148

- A -

About 160
Add Button 90
  Effects View Window 66
Alt key 14
  Use of the 14
Applying Stored Channel Settings to Another Channel 87
Assigning A Workspace View To A Function Key 35
Audio Device (Sound Card) 17
  Installing Your 17
Audio Device Setup 152
Audio Driver Model 152
Auto Advance After Recall 67
Auto Save/Recall ShutDown Session 152
Aux Master Channel Fader 79
Aux Master Out Assign 79
Aux Master Pan Slider 79

- B -

Background AutoSave Delay Time 152
Bit Resolution 11
  Understanding 11
Buffer Size 33

- C -

Chan Disable 73
Chan Fader Taper 140
Changing Scene Properties 67, 105
Channel Store/Recall 87
Clear All Mixers To Default 140
Clear Current (Or Selected) Mixer Labels 140
Clear Current Mixer 140
Clear Mixer Labels 140
Clearing Channel Settings 87
Clearing Pre and Pst Patches 91
Clearing Solo Patches 91
Close Mix Session 136
Clr Button 67, 90
  Effects View Window 66
Color Setup 152
Creating Workspace Views 35
Current Mixer Zone 37

- D -

Default File Paths 35
  Changing 35
  Setting Up 35
  Understanding 35
Del Button 67
Device Parameters 32
  Adjusting 32
Digital Audio 11
  What is 11
DirectX - Operation 99
DirectX & VST Plug-Ins 99
  Close 99
  FX Bypass 99
  Options Icon 99
Disable Default Value Snap-To 140
Display/Control Combo Boxes 41
Dither 140
Dual Monitors 16
  The Use of 16
Duplicate Dynamics From 37
Duplicate Eq From 37
Duplicate Fdrs/Pans From 37
Duplicate Src-Ins From 37

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

- E -

Echo/Delay 96
- Bypass 96
- Close 96
- Effect Automation 96
- Left/Right Delay Time 96
- Left/Right Feedback 96
- Left/Right Strength 96
- Mixer - ChannelNumber Display 96
- Mode 96
- Options Icon 96
- Playback 96
- Src Vol 96

Echo/Delay Operation 96
Echo/Delay Overview 96
Effects View Editing And Control 91
Effects View Navigation 91
Effects View Overview 88
Effects View Top-Client Area - FX Choices List 89
Effects View Top-Client Area - FX Patch Lists 90
Effects View Window 66
- Add Button 66
- Clr Button 66
- FX Button 66
- Group Button 66
- Rem Button 66

Effects View Windows 66
- Opening 91

Eq / Dyn Signal Flow 140
Equalizer 93
- Bypass 93
- Close 93
- Effect Automation 93
- Freq 93
- Hi-Cut Filter 93
- Lo-Cut Filter 93
- Mixer - Channel Number Display 93
- Options Icon 93
- Playback 93
- Reset 93
- Slider Controls 93
- Vol Trim 93
- Width 93

Equalizer Operation 93
Equalizer Overview 93
Exit 136
Exploded View Mixer 51
- Knobs And Switches 51
- Label Display Zone 51
- Using Channel Group Menu Options 51

Exploded View Mixer Window 51

- F -

Fader Tapering 140
File Dialog Boxes 13
- Using the (Open/Save) 13

File Menu 136
File Path Setup 152
F-Key File 136
FOH / MON Button 90
Force Single CPU 152
Full Mixer Label Position 140
Full Mixer View 148
- Displaying 148

Full View Mixer 42
- Channel Selecting 42
- Hot Channel 42
- Knobs And Switches 42
- Link Buttons 42
- Using Channel Group Menu Options 42
- View Locking 42
- View Switching 42

Full View Mixer Window 42
Function Key Assignments 35
- Saving Alternate 35

Function Key File 35
- Opening An Existing Alternate 35

FX Button 90
- Effects View Window 66

FX Choices 148
FX Post Patches 148
FX Pre Patches 148
FX Solo Patches 148

- G -

Group Button 89
- Effects View Window 66

Grouping FX Plug-Ins 89

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

- H -

Help Contents 160
Helpfile 5
About this 5
Conventions and Terminology 5

- I -

Info Menu 160
Input Attenuator 73
Input Aux Sends 73
Input Channel Fader 73
Input Dynamics Section 73
Input EQ Section 73
Input FX Post Fader Patch 73
Input FX Pre Fader Patch 73
Input Modules 73
Input Mono Switch 73
Input Mute Switch 73
Input Out Assign 73
Input Pan Slider 73
Input Phase Reverse Switch 73
Input Solo Switch 73
Input Source 73
Input Swap L/R Switch 73
Input XY Surround Pan 73
Installing SAC On Your Computer 17
Interactive Links 15, 140

- K -

Knobs And Faders 41

- L -

Label Display Zone 51
Exploded View Mixer 51
Full View Mixer 42
Wide View Mixer 54
Zoom View Mixer 47
Latest Release Notes 160
Link Keys 89
Link Mixer V-Offset to F-Keys 140
List Box 13
Using a 13

- M -

Max Screen Resolution Override 152
Message/Dialog Box Position 152
Meter Active 140
Meter PeakHold 140
Meter Response 140
Meter Tap Point 140
MIDI Controller Devices 112
Using 112
MIDI Device 17
Installing Your 17
Midi Device Setup 152
Midi-Control In Active 149
Midi-Control In Filter 149
Midi-Control Out Active 149
Midi-Control Out Filter 149
Midi-Control Template 136
Mix Template File 136
Mixer Menu 140
Monitor Configuration 152
MouseWheel Support 15
Moving Scenes Within The List 67, 105
Multi-Language HotKey Compatibility 15

- N -

Navigation Links 140
New Button 67

- O -

Online Help 14
Using 14
Open Last AutoSave Session 136
Open Mix Session 136
Opening An Existing Function Key File 35
Operating Console Controls 41
Operating Special Dialog Box Controls 72
Options Icon 67
Options Menu 152
Output Channel Fader 83
Output FX Post Fader Patch 83
Output FX Pre Fader Patch 83
Output Modules 83
Output Mono Switch 83

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

Output Mute Switch 83
Output Out Assign 83
Output Pan Slider 83
Output Solo Switch 83
Output XY Pan Assign 83

- P -

Performance Considerations 32
Plug-Ins 91
  Patching In 91
Preferences File 136
Pre-Fx Patch Signal Flow 140
PreLoad Buffers 33

- R -

Recall Button 67
Recalling Scenes 67, 105
Recent Mix Session FileList 136
Rem Button 90
  Effects View Window 66
Remote Control of Plugins over a Network 110
Rename Current Scene 67
Re-Ordering Patches 91
Resolution 11
  Tips and Suggestions for Optimizing the Use of 11
Return Attenuator 79
Return Channel Fader 79
Return FX Post Fader Patch 79
Return FX Pre Fader Patch 79
Return Input Source 79
Return Mono Switch 79
Return Mute Switch 79
Return Out Assign 79
Return Pan Slider 79
Return Phase Reverse Switch 79
Return Solo Switch 79
Return Swap L/R Switch 79
Return XY Surround Pan 79
Return/Aux Master Modules 79
Routing And Signal Flow 73

- S -

SAC Overview 6
SAC Terminology 10
Save And Update Mix Session 136
Save Mix Session As 136
Save Mix Session Copy As 136
Saving Channel Settings 87
Saving Function Key Assignments 35
Saving The Current Function Key Setup As The Default 35
Scene Selection 67
Scene Selection In The Listbox 67, 105
Scenes View Navigation - Scenes List Area 105
Scenes View Overview 102
Scenes View Top-Client Area 103
Scenes View Window 67
Scrolling 67, 105
Set Channel Label Color 42, 47, 51, 54, 87
Shades 136
Smpte/Midi Menu 149
Smpte/Mtc Format 149
Smpte/Mtc Start Offset 149
Smpte/Mtc Sync 149
Solo Mode 140
Sound Card Setup 152
Starting SAC 31
Startup Command Line Options 31
Switches 41
Sync Device Setup 152
System Requirements 16

- T -

Tapering 140
TCP/IP 110
  Activating as Host/Master 110
  Activating as Remote 110
  Activating Host/Master Mode 152
  Activating Remote Mode 152
  Activating Slave Mode 152
  Remote Commands 110
  Remote Control over a Network 110
  Remote Machine ,Opening Sessions on a 110
  Selecting a Network Computer Name 112
  Selecting a TCP/IP Port 112
TCP/IP Computer User-Rights List 152
TCP/IP Host Computer Name/Address 152
TCP/IP Options 109
  Using the 109

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs

TCP/IP Port 152
The Solo Bus – Post Fader 140
The Solo Bus – Post Fader (Input/Return) / Pre Fader (Output) 140
The Solo Bus – Pre Fader 140
The Solo Bus – Pre Fader (Input/Return) / Post Fader (Output) 140
To Clear The Default Function Key File 35
Touch Device Setup 152
Touch Panel 148
Touch Panel Visable As Default 148
Touch Screen Mode 140
Touch View Mixer 57
  Channel Re-Ordering 57
  Channel Selecting 57
  Groups 57
  Hot Channel 57
  Knobs And Switches 57
  Label Display Zone 57
  Latches 57
  Link Buttons 57
  Link Keys 57
  Scrolling 57
  Set Channel Label Color 57
  Touch View Setup Tips 57
  View Locking 57
  View Switching 57

- U -

Updt Button 67

- V -

View Menu 148
VST - Operation 99

- W -

Wave Devices 33
Wide Mixer 148
Wide View Mixer 54
  Channel Menu 54
  Channel Selecting 54
  Knobs And Switches 54
  Label Display Zone 54
  Using Channel Group Menu Options 54
  View Locking 54
Wide View Mixer Window 54
Windows 12
  Active 12
  Sizing and Moving 12
Windows 7 18
Windows 8 18
Windows Display 16
  Setting Your 16
Windows XP 18
Workspace Views 35
  Assigning To A Function Key 35
  Clearing Default F-Key File 35
  Opening An Existing F-Key File 35
  Saving F-Key Setup As Default 35
  Saving Function Key Assignments 35

- Z -

Zoom Mixer View 148
  Displaying 148
Zoom View Mixer 47
  Channel Selecting 47
  Hot Channel 47
  Knobs And Switches 47
  Label Display Zone 47
  Using Channel Group Menu Options 47
  View Locking 47
  View Switching 47
Zoom View Mixer Window 47

© 2008 - 2015 Robert Lentini and RML Labs